WALTER OF HENLEY'S HUSBANDRY

TOGETHER WITH

AN ANONYMOUS HUSBANDRY, SENESCHAUcie
AND ROBERT GROSSETESTE'S RULES

THE TRANSCRIPTS, TRANSLATIONS, AND GLOSSARY
BY
ELIZABETH LAMOND, F.R.Hist.S.

WITH AN INTRODUCTION
BY
W. CUNNINGHAM, D.D., F.R.Hist.S.

LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.
AND NEW YORK: 15 EAST 16th STREET
1890

All rights reserved
PREFATORY NOTE

The volume which is now offered to the public was undertaken in consequence of the interest which was aroused by a paper read before the Royal Historical Society in May 1889. It had been previously intended to print Walter of Henley's *Husbandry* in the Appendix of the *Growth of English Industry and Commerce during the Early and Middle Ages* (Camb. Univ. Press, 1890); but the author gladly gave way when it became apparent that the Council of the Society would arrange for the publication of the four treatises which are so intimately connected. The task of selecting the best text for transcription and of translating has involved much more work than was apparent at first; where difficulties are still unsolved they have been stated in a manner which may assist other students in the endeavour to carry the investigation further. Dr. Braunholtz, Lecturer in French in the University of Cambridge, has kindly read the proofs and made many valuable suggestions, and we take this opportunity of expressing our in-
debtedness to him for the constant assistance he has rendered. We also desire to thank the authorities of the Cathedral Library at Canterbury, and of the Heralds' College, for access to copies of the different treatises in their charge, and the Master and Fellows of S. John's College, Cambridge, and of Merton College, Oxford, for allowing their MSS. to be transcribed.

E. L.

W. C.

August 1890.
CONTENTS.

Prefatory Note .......................................... iii
Introduction ............................................ vii
Walter of Henley's Husbandry ......................... 1
Translation of Walter of Henley's Husbandry, attributed
   to Robert Grosseteste ............................... 39
Anonymous Husbandry .................................. 59
Seneschaucie ........................................... 83
Grosseteste's Rules .................................... 121
Glossarial Index ....................................... 131
INTRODUCTION

The four treatises which are brought together in this volume are of interest from many points of view. A work attributed to Robert Grosseteste deserves to be rescued from oblivion, and the peculiarities of the dialect in which these writings were composed may attract the attention of students of early French. Others may, however, be led to examine them from an interest in the subject-matter of which they treat, and this has been the primary consideration in planning the present edition. The work of an author who is only known through this book, and two anonymous treatises, have been placed alongside the maxims which were laid down by the great Bishop of Lincoln, for they deal, and deal at greater length, with the management of estates. Public attention has been called to the treatise of Walter of Henley by Professor Thorold Rogers, who has made frequent reference to it in the earlier volumes of his great work on Agriculture and Prices, and it is most desirable that the first-hand evidence on this important side of the life of our forefathers should be rendered generally accessible to students of English History. This is more especially the case, as the various treatises, in so far as they have been printed already, have been curiously mangled; it has been an interesting task to try and disentangle the confusion into which they have been thrown, and present them as nearly as possible in their original form, while at the same time the whole of the interpolated matter has also been retained. The student has now access to
the thirteenth century treatises, and the means of noticing the later accretions.

At the same time, while the main object of the Royal Historical Society in undertaking this work must naturally be to render the whole of the matter these treatises contain accessible to the members, the literary interest which attaches to these writings has not been altogether neglected. It is hoped that the work of grouping the MSS. and discriminating the insertions has been so far accomplished as to facilitate the work of anyone who may hereafter undertake the work of issuing a critical edition of the text. Several of the fourteenth century MSS. are written in French closely corresponding to that in the Statute Book, but the earlier MSS. give readings which appear to be somewhat more colloquial; and there is very great difficulty in attempting to reconstruct the language that Walter of Henley personally used, either in dictating or in writing. This difficult task has not been attempted in the present edition; the text in each case is a simple transcript of a single MS., which has been reproduced, without correction, even in those cases where there were obvious slips on the part of the transcribers. Though it was tempting to make a more ambitious effort, there is reason to believe that, by supplying a text which has not been tampered with under pretence of correction, the Society has furnished a sound basis to students for further investigations.

In this translation, also, the requirements of the modern historical student have been kept in view, as the main object has been to render the matter of these treatises readily accessible. In no case, therefore, has the English been sacrificed in the attempt to reproduce the construction of the French sentences as closely as possible, while the text affords the means of verifying the substantial correctness of the translation. Doubtful and disputed renderings are for the most part discussed in the Glossary.

The treatises are distinctly practical, and were intended to assist men in the ordinary business of life; they assumed on the part of the readers a familiar knowledge of institu-
tions and practices that have long since passed away. Though they so far supplement one another as to give a fairly complete picture of the life in a thirteenth century manor, it may be convenient to introduce a brief sketch of the organisation of a mediaeval estate, and to trace the causes which brought about the destruction of the system that was then in vogue.

This introduction will deal in turn with the following topics:

I. Thirteenth century estate management.
II. The relations of these treatises.
III. Walter of Henley's *Husbandry*.
IV. The anonymous *Husbandry*.
V. *Seneschaucie*.
VI. Grosseteste's *Rules*.

I.

THIRTEENTH CENTURY ESTATE MANAGEMENT.

There are many contrasts between the landed system which obtains in this country at present and the mode of estate management which was in vogue when Walter of Henley wrote. Perhaps the two most important differences are these: (1) That there are now three classes concerned in agriculture where formerly there were only two; and (2) that the economic obligations of these classes toward each other are now discharged in cash, whereas in former days they were often paid either wholly or in part in kind.

1. We habitually classify the agricultural population into the landlord who owns the land and buildings and receives rent, the farmer who supplies the capital and superintends and looks for profit, and the labourer who does the work and is paid a weekly wage. In all probability the landlord has very little, if any, land in his own hands, and though he may sink capital in permanent improvements, he does not feel called upon to provide the stock on the
farms. In the thirteenth century, however, there were only two economic classes,¹ not three, and the lord had a large home farm or domain land which was his chief source of income.

This home farm was cultivated by the labour of the villans, who were required to spend on it so many days each week, according to the season of the year, and who had to discharge certain occasional services as well. In return the lord supplied them with small holdings which they could cultivate on their own account on any days when they were not obliged to be at work on the domain lands; and the villan when he entered on his holding received an outfit from the lord of the stock which was requisite to work his holding. The villan may thus be regarded as a labourer on the home farm, whose regular days of labour (week work, dies operabiles) and times of special employment (boon work, precarie) were accurately defined, and whose rations on his working days were carefully specified, but who had all the rest of his time to himself, and whose chief maintenance came from his own holding. The villan was not paid wages like the modern labourer, but in an ordinary way he worked three days a week on the domain land, he gave besides extra days in autumn, and performed other incidental duties, and he had in return his meals on some of the working days, and a holding (virgata) of about thirty acres, which his lord stocked with a yoke of oxen and half-a-dozen sheep when the villan first entered on his tenancy.

By a process which has many parallels in feudal times, the obligations which originally attached to the villans personally came to be connected with the holdings they enjoyed. We thus get the whole of the villan's virgates spoken of as servile land, and the obligations of work on

¹ There were, of course, an extraordinary number of social grades, whose status differed for legal purposes; the statement above has mere reference to an economic grouping. It also ignores the free tenants (and the redditus assisa, cf. p. 60), as their relations to the manorial lord appear to have been fiscal, and they lay outside the ordinary processes of agriculture as he was concerned in directing them.
the domain land can be best regarded as incident to the tenure of a piece of servile land. We might thus have a freeman who was not personally of villan status, but who had undertaken to work a plot of servile land, and was to that extent obliged to render his quota of villan services on the domain land. From this point of view it is easy to see that the relation of the villan to his lord may be compared, not with that of the modern labourer, as is done above, but with that of the modern farmer. He may be regarded as a tenant who received a certain area of land ready stocked, and who in return paid a rent in the form of service.

The successful working of the domain land was the really important thing for the lord in considering the management of his estates; and the main element of success depended on the labour available. The science of agriculture was in its infancy, root crops were unknown, and there were no artificial grasses; a system of rotation as practised in the present day was impossible. On some estates each field was allowed to lie fallow every other year (two-field system), on other estates every third year (three-field system), and these different methods are described in Walter of Henley's treatise. Though they were accustomed to manure the land, and in some districts used marl, they did comparatively little in the way of drainage. Modern methods of agriculture and the modern application of capital to land were impracticable. The one necessity was labour; from the estate which was well stocked with men and with oxen a fair income could be derived; but if there was no labour available, the estate could only have a prairie value. The consequence is that the variations in the value of land at any time of social convulsion might be very great; if the labourers deserted the estate, or died, the value declined immensely; while if the estate were restocked with labour, its value would be restored almost as rapidly as it had sunk. The curious variations in the value (not merely in the rating) of the
estates during the disturbance caused by the Norman Conquest, and still more after the Black Death, only become intelligible when we remember how closely the value of the estate depended on the maintenance of a sufficient head of labour.

This, then, was a fundamental principle which underlay the whole scheme of rural management, that the persons of the labourers should be retained on the estate, and that their progeny should not be permitted to avoid becoming liable to the same obligations in turn. The whole of the social restrictions on villans putting their children to school, or allowing them to be ordained, or to be apprenticed in a town, had this as their economic justification—that there must be available labour for the home farm. These restrictions were so universally known that Walter of Henley did not think it necessary to allude to them; he is rather concerned with the other question as to the means of getting their full quotas of work out of the servile tenants. And he points out important aid which may be secured in this matter by laying stress on the communal obligations of the villans. The villans as a whole were responsible, and if anyone failed to perform his service, the others might be required to make good his deficiency. It is obvious that this principle of communal responsibility might be urged so as to be very oppressive, and with the view of exacting far more than the defined obligations of the tenants. It offers, like so many of the matters touched upon, an interesting subject for investigation, as it would be curious to know how far it was successfully insisted upon, and whether this claim formed an element in fomenting the discontent which followed the Black Death.

To carry out this system of management it was of course necessary to have a considerable staff of officials. The bailiff was appointed by the lord to look after the whole estate in detail; his duties closely resembled the occupations of a modern farmer, as he was responsible for all the stock on the home farm, as well as for seeing that the labourers paid their proper services; he was directly
responsible to the lord for everything connected with the prosperity of the estate, and had to account in great detail for everything under his charge. The two minor but very important officials were the prepositus and the hayward (messor), who were somewhat like foremen labourers; the former seems to have been the official representative of the villans, who was responsible for them; the latter had to supply their contributions of seed, and to be present to superintend their work. A large landed proprietor, who had estates in different places, would also require a seneschal (or steward) who should represent the lord personally and hold the manorial courts on his behalf. His duties were legal rather than economic, though he had the general superintendence of everything on the estate; he was not, however, possessed of complete authority, as he could not dismiss a responsible servant, like a bailiff, without the consent of the lord himself.

2. The origin of the legal powers of the lord of the manor and the actual conditions which gave rise to the different types of villanage do not concern us here; it may suffice to say that the manor, as an economic institution, has interesting analogies in earlier history as well as in backward countries in the present day. Wherever we have an estate organised as a whole, and which has very little communication with the outside world, it will be difficult for the owner to realise the produce of the land or to make purchases. His object will be to render the estate, so far as may be, self-sufficient. He will consume or store the produce of the estate, and he will endeavour so to utilise its resources that there will be little need to purchase anything from the outside. This principle is plainly laid down in Charles the Great's Capitulary de Villis, it is explicitly stated in Grosseteste's Rules, and it may be taken as a fundamental maxim for the judicious management of land, as understood in days when roads were bad and the opportunities of trade infrequent, since the business of the country was mainly carried on at annual fairs. It follows almost necessarily that the landowner had comparatively
little to offer for sale; if his granary was full and all possible requirements were provided for, he would be willing to sell the surplus corn, if he could get a good price for it. But if the harvest had been a scanty one, he would have little if anything to spare, as he had to look to home requirements first of all, and if the price was very low he might prefer to store his grain rather than sell it at a very low figure. This is a statement of the policy he aimed at, but in practice it could not be fully carried out; metals and salt would be wanted on estates where they could only be procured by trade. It would hardly have been possible to levy a Danegeld unless rural proprietors generally were accustomed to sell a portion of the produce and to lay up a hoard of silver; but the circulating medium was not always available, and fiscal obligations were sometimes discharged in kind as late as the time of Henry I. The rural proprietors frequently had to buy and attempted to sell, but they had no occasion to open up new markets or develop internal trade, as the policy of each was to do without trade as far as possible.

The surplus available for sale would, generally speaking, bear a very small proportion to the total crop. The seed was generally provided by the villans, but the necessary stores for their rations on boon days, together with the supplies for the lord and his household, must have absorbed the greater part. In some estates, where the owner was not even an occasional visitor but an absentee, there would be no need to retain provisions for his table; hence on monastic estates, when situated at a distance from the monastery, it would be convenient to sell a larger proportion of the produce and to transmit the value to the abbey. It is thus obvious that, even on adjoining estates, there might be considerable differences in the degree in which their respective managers ventured to have recourse to trade; some might be able to sell half the produce or more in ordinary years, while others would be forced to retain almost the whole crop to meet the requirements of the villans and the household.

It is hardly conceivable that there could be regular
money payments within an estate so long as it was practically isolated and there was little regular trade. If the lord did not sell his corn, he could have no silver with which to pay labourers' wages; if the villan did not sell some of the produce of his holding, or earn a day's wages by working now and then in his own time for the lord, he could not buy his freedom from predial service by regular cash payments. But as the estates lost their isolation, and the habit of selling a large proportion of the produce became more common, the conditions were present in which the lord could begin to receive payments in lieu of service, and to hire labourers to work his home farm if he preferred this system. There was thus in the twelfth century a gradual approximation to more modern conditions on many estates; the home farm was worked by hired labourers who received wages; while the villans had bought themselves off from the obligation of doing the customary work by paying a quit-rent. The increase of the practice of selling produce off the land, and of satisfying the mutual obligations of the dwellers on the estate in cash, would go on together. Within the present century the railway system has opened up facilities for trade in dairy produce which did not previously exist, and allowances in milk are less frequent than formerly. But it would seem that the practice of commuting service for cash payments had begun to show itself in some places before the Conquest;¹ and it appears to have advanced steadily in all parts of the country as the conditions became present which rendered cash payments possible between the lord and the labourers or tenants.

Even if the obligations were rarely discharged in cash by the villans in the time of the Confessor, the relation between their duties and money, i.e. the cash equivalent of their services, could be stated with precision. In every Domesday entry in turn we find an estimate of the worth of the estate, which was, of course, mainly dependent on the villans' obligations, and this is stated in terms of money.

INTRODUCTION

It was, apparently, argued in later times, from the mode of statement adopted in the Great Survey,\(^1\) that the predial services had been all commuted for money before the Norman Conquest. But the practice of estimating in terms of money the value of obligations which were discharged by actual service was common in the thirteenth century; and though it is clear that the process of commutation had already begun in the time of the Confessor, there is reason to believe that it was quite exceptional. A very ordinary arrangement in the time of Edward I. appears to have been that the villans' obligations were stated in terms of money, but were paid either in services or in cash at the will of the lord. If partly paid in cash, the villan would still have to defray his remaining duties and dues in service or kind. When the villan paid to be quit of the ordinary week work, and, so to speak, bought his time for himself during any one year, his payment was entered as *opera vendita*. Some were able, however, to pay cash every year and to be quit of these services quite regularly; they are sometimes spoken of as *molmen*;\(^2\) or the fact that the lord had agreed to take cash in lieu of all services\(^3\) is noted in the *Extent*, which describes the condition of his estate, or is drawn out in detail in a special document.\(^4\) When this stage was reached, the villan, with his virgate of thirty acres in the common arable fields, was in a position very similar to that of the modern peasant farmer who pays rent for his land.

The change by which one portion and another of the villans' obligations were commuted for cash seems to have gone on slowly, here and there, all over the country. When the villan had the opportunity of paying cash he might possibly be glad to buy his freedom, and be his own master all through the week; this was certainly the case after the Black Death, when his labour had become much more valuable, as it would obviously be to his interest then.

---

1 R. ii. c. 6.
2 Vinogradoff in *The English Historical Review*, I. 734.
3 *Hundred Rolls*, II. 696.
4 *Growth of English Industry during the Early and Middle Ages*, p. 513, for the case at Barrington in Cambridgeshire.
to buy his own time from the lord at the old customary rates if he could. In the thirteenth century, however, it may have been the lord rather than the villan who preferred to insist on cash payment where he could, as there was less trouble in collecting the payments than in superintending the regular work day by day throughout the year; and there was less difficulty about the quality of the coin than about the diligence of the service. It thus appears that, from the side both of the villan and of the lord, the change from actual services to cash payment would be welcome, where the circumstances of the estate rendered it possible.

This change in the relations between the villan and the lord necessitated other changes in the management of the home farm. The lord might work his domain land with hired labour, or he might break it up into holdings and let it, or he might use it as a sheep farm; the last expedient was increasingly adopted after the Black Death. This terrible catastrophe gave a blow to the system of farming with hired labour, as the rates of wages became abnormally high, and it could scarcely be remunerative. The estates on which bailiff farming had most chance of surviving were those where there had been least change, and where the actual services were still due. Even before 1349 the lords on some estates had broken up the home farm and rented it in portions to the tenants, who were collectively responsible for the payment of their money-rents, as they had formerly been for rendering predial services. An instructive case occurs in the letting of the St. Albans' estate at Granborough in Buckinghamshire in 1346.

It is now possible to describe with greater precision the nature of the topics treated in each of the four treatises which are here printed. The general subject is the management of estates, and in the management of an estate the successful working of the home farm—under the superintendence of a bailiff, and by means of the services of the villans, with the assistance of hired labourers—was the chief element of success. They deal primarily with bailiff farm-
ing, and with bailiff farming as it was organised in the thirteenth century. All four treatises apparently date from this period, though only one of them can be assigned with precision. There must surely have been some remarkable conditions at that time which resulted in the production of these independent treatises, which so met the requirements of the English landlord that no serious attempt was made to supersede them till the sixteenth century.

Professor Thorold Rogers fixes on the reign of Henry III. as the time when the practice of keeping written accounts on each estate became general;¹ this was another symptom, and a very important symptom, of the increased care which was devoted to the management of estates. Possibly the general political conditions were favourable to rural prosperity, but it is also probable that the industrial and commercial activity of the twelfth century had begun to react on rural affairs. The Crusaders had given an impulse, under which foreign trade had flourished greatly, and many towns had grown into some importance. There may have been some direct influence in the planting of new monasteries and experience of new settlers, but at any rate the agriculturist would have new markets, and be tempted to realise his produce more readily; and as the separate estates were drawn more and more into the stream of internal commerce, the difficulty of superintending the management and checking the servants would increase, unless they were compelled to keep regular accounts. The greater responsibilities of the bailiff, who not only superintended the villans but sold a larger proportion of the produce off the estate, rendered it necessary that accounts should be regularly kept; and the mere fact that estate management had become more complicated and difficult sufficiently explains why it attracted more attention, and called forth these systematic treatises.

¹ Agriculture and Prices, I. 2.
II.

THE RELATION OF THESE TREATISES.

The four treatises which are included in this volume have many interesting points of connexion; they contain practical hints set forth by practical men to assist others in the management of their affairs; they deal simply with matters of ordinary experience. Nor do the authors attempt to follow and apply the principles of any classical authority; it is a genuine effort to put on record the unwritten wisdom of the time. Hence they represent a fresh and genuine literary effort of certain Englishmen who wrote about agriculture in a thoroughly English spirit. Fragments of English speech crop up here and there, and give a sufficient flavour of our soil, but the whole dialect is the Anglicised Norman French, of which few prose specimens survive outside the Statute Book. Offensive as it is to the eye of a French scholar, the language clearly indicates the insular origin of the treatises which employ it.

While these treatises are thus similar, and while they to some extent overlap, they also serve to supplement one another, as the precise object is different in each case. The treatise of Walter of Henley is a survey of each of the departments of rural economy in turn; ploughing and harrowing and other operations come within his view; he gives suggestions to enable the lord to avoid the leakage which occurs so easily when there is no careful supervision, and his treatise supposes that the lord would look into everything himself. It is rightly entitled Husbandry, not because it has to do with tillage, but because it shows how he may husband his resources and manage thriftily.

The anonymous Husbandry is primarily concerned with the estate accounts; it advises the traditional policy of rendering the estate as self-sufficient as possible, but it describes how the accounts should be kept and passed, while it gives rough estimates which may enable the lord to check the rates at which the bailiff calls on him to pay.
It has less reference to the actual management of the land itself than to the accounts of the bailiff and the means of checking them.

The Seneschalcy is even further removed from the details of rural employments; it deals with the duties of each officer in turn, and describes the functions of the steward, the bailiff, the prepositus, and so forth. It reveals a curious division of the labour of superintendence, and sets forth the relations of these officers to one another in some detail. It is more wordy and formal than the other writings, and has closer relations than theirs to legal documents, such as those contained in the Statute Book.

Grosseteste's Rules, though quite as practical as Walter of Henley's Treatise, were intended for a great Countess, who could not possibly look into everything herself. It brings in a side of life which the other treatises leave untouched, as it deals not only with production but consumption, and lays down maxims for the management of the household.

This last work appears to have had but little circulation; though it deals with many topics, the treatment is somewhat slight, and even the great reputation of the author did not prevent it from falling into oblivion. The Seneschalcy ceased to be of much interest as the services of the villans were commuted, and the personal presence of the hayward and others was no longer demanded. As bailiff farming gradually ceased to pay and disappeared, the instructions in the anonymous Husbandry for checking accounts were also out of date. The one treatise which had real vitality was that of Walter of Henley; his practical hints on the details of rural life had a lasting importance; it continued to be in frequent use and in wide circulation; additional matter was incorporated in it as the changed circumstances of agriculture demanded; it was thought worthy of re-issue from an English printing-press for the guidance of practical men, more than two hundred years after it was written. At length it lost its position as the best book on the subject,

1 See below, p. xxxix.
because it was superseded by the work of Sir Anthony Fitzherbert, in which, however, much of the earlier treatise was incorporated without acknowledgment. Even then, however, it was not wholly forgotten; Gervase Markham, when writing on the *Enrichment of the Weald of Kent*, quotes Sir Walter of Henley as an authority who recommended that marl should not be ploughed into the soil, for while the virtue of dung will ascend, however deep it lie, 'marle sendeth his vertue downward, and must therefore be kept aloft and may not be buried in any wise,' p. 11. He also refers to 'Books of gainage or husbandry that were written in the days of Edward II. or before,' p. 4, a double mode of reference which we also find in Lambarde's note-book, mentioned below.

### III.

**WALTER OF HENLEY'S *HUSBANDRY***.

1. Of Walter of Henley, only one thing is known for certain. He had served the office of bailiff, for he makes incidental mention of the fact. The title of the manuscript (13) marked Dd. vii. 6 in the Cambridge University Library gives some further details, but on what authority is unknown. It runs as follows: 'Ceste ditee si fesoit sire Waltier de hengleye qui primes fu chiualier e puis se rendsist frere precheur e le fist de housebonderie e de gaygnerie e de issue de estor.'

This gives us broad limits as to the date when the author flourished; the Dominicans came to England in 1221, and settled in Holborn and at Oxford during that year. It is most unlikely that the *Husbandry* was written before the thirteenth century opened; while, on the other hand, there is a MS. of the treatise at Canterbury written, as I am told by Dr. Sheppard—in the hand of John de Gare, who was clerk to the Prior—in the early years of Edward I. Within these limits there are no precise data available at present for fixing the exact time when the
treatise was written, though it is not impossible that some mention of this Walter may sooner or later turn up.

If a guess were hazarded as to the direction in which it would be best worth while to begin such a search, there are some grounds for examining the splendid collection of records in the Cathedral library at Canterbury. Walter of Henley’s treatise was known at Canterbury at a very early date; it continued to be prized and copied at Christchurch, as no fewer than four of the existing manuscripts were written there. Curiously enough, there are two or three Canterbury manors in the immediate neighbourhood of Henley, at Monks Risborough, Newington, and Brightwell. It has been suggested to me as at least conceivable that Walter was a trusted retainer of the great abbey, who might be called on to serve as a man-at-arms, and who discharged the responsible duties of bailiff on these manors; and there may be documentary evidence which would favour this ingenious suggestion.

The argument which Professor Thorold Rogers bases on the silence of the treatise in regard to the scab does not seem very forcible.¹ Cases of this disease are not known to have occurred in England before 1283, and the silence of Walter of Henley shows that he wrote before that time, since he discusses another disease—the rot—so fully. But the passage which deals with the rot is an interpolation, which is found in one family of MSS. from the end of the thirteenth century onwards; and the transcribers would apparently have had no scruple about introducing directions for the treatment of the scab, if it had occurred to them to do so.

2. As has been stated above, the editions of Walter of Henley contain his treatise in very mutilated forms, and the manuscripts present a curious variety both in the matter they contain and in the arrangement they adopt. Some have considerable insertions; but it does not seem altogether impossible to arrange the MSS. in groups, and to indicate briefly the relations of these various groups to

¹ Agriculture and Prices, I. 460.
one another. The clearest principle for discriminating the different families appears to be found by noticing the divisions and headings of the chapters, and this will serve to distinguish four well-marked groups of MSS.

It may be convenient, however, to give a list of the MSS. which have come under my notice, arranged in chronological order; the dates assigned can only be regarded as approximate.

1. Cambridge University Library, Ee. i. 1 f. 251, Edward I.
2. Canterbury, Register J, Edward I.
5. Guildhall, Liber Horn, Edward II.
6. British Museum, Cottonian MSS., Edward II.
7. Merton College, MS. ccexxi. f. 153, Edward II.
8. Bodleian Library, Douce MSS. 98 f. 187b, Edward II.
9. Cambridge University Library, MS. Dd. ix. 38 f. 252, Edward III.
10. Canterbury, Register P, Edward III.
11. Cambridge University Library, MS. Hb. iii. 11 f. 77b, Edward III.
13. Cambridge University Library, MS. Dd. vii. 6 f. 52b, Edward III.
14. British Museum, Lansdowne MSS. 1175 f. 131, Edward III.
15. Trinity College, Cambridge, O, 9, 26 f. 98, Edward III.
17. Bodleian Library, Digby MSS. 147 f. 1, Edward III.
18. Cambridge University Library, MS. Dd. vii. 14 f. 228, Henry IV.

A. The text of Walter of Henley appears to be preserved in its earliest arrangement, though with modernised spelling, in a fifteenth century MS. (18) in the Library of the University of Cambridge. The whole runs on without any further divisions into chapters than by the mark of a paragraph which occurs so as to mark sixteen separate parts. There are similar divisions in the copy (14) among the Lansdowne MSS. in the British Museum; this dates from the time of Edward III., and the commencement of each chapter is marked by an elaborate initial letter, but there are neither headings nor numbers. An earlier representative of this group is the manuscript (3) in the Heralds' College, which dates from the time of Edward I. But the
transcriber inserted headings to the chapters, and it appears from the table of contents, as well as from a long insertion on sheep farming, that he also made use of a manuscript belonging to the Liber Horn family. There is a second Cambridge University MS. (13) in which the same divisions occur, but the chapters are numbered though they have no headings. A third Cambridge University MS. (9), written at Reading, has the same arrangement, but the chapters are in some cases subdivided and headings are added throughout. It appears to belong to this group, but there are some differences in the text.\(^1\) A second MS. also written at Reading (16) has been preserved in the British Museum, and is closely similar in all its features. In the whole of this group the division of chapters differs from that in the text now printed; thus the sentence about the team of oxen and horses (p. 10) begins a new chapter, as does that about fallowing in April on page 12; so, too, the chapter about preparing manure (p. 18) begins at the sentence which comes second in the text; the introduction gives only one of the English proverbs. This may be distinguished as the Reading family.

B. The second family consists of two MSS., and this arrangement of the text has been adopted in the present edition. The earlier chapters are clearly divided, and begin with a new line; but they have no titles, while the later chapters have. The long title of the treatise is also distinctive of this group, and the phrase, gaynage de tere, which occurs in it, is suggestive of the title under which Matthew Parker's MS. was known, and may indicate that it belonged to this family. One of the two extant copies is in the Luffield book at Cambridge (1), and the other (8) among the Douce MSS. at Oxford. The Luffield appears to be the earliest example now existing, with the exception of one of the Canterbury MSS. I suspect that the author of Fleta also used a MS. of this group.

\(^1\) The calculation as to the ploughing required in the two-field and the three-field is omitted, and the chapter on cattle is differently arranged,
C. The Canterbury MSS. form a group by themselves; they have the same divisions as the Luffield group, but titles are given to all the chapters. There are some peculiarities which distinguish the text of this family from that adopted in all the other MSS. In the chapter on ploughing, the quarentina is described, by a slip, as forty perches¹ broad as well as forty perches long. The breadth is correctly given as 66 feet, however; but it is said that forty turns of the plough can be made in the acre, which would give eighty furlongs; and these eighty furlongs are stated to form four leagues of twenty furlongs. This league of two and a half miles is shorter than our present league, but much longer than the league mentioned in all the other MSS. This consisted of twelve furlongs only, or a mile and a half, and, when thirty-six turns of the plough were taken in the acre, the team travelled six leagues. Besides this difference, the Canterbury MSS. transpose the sentences about the weeks in the year, and the length of the furrows. In the chapter about the dairy there is another transposition: the information about cows runs straight on, and the sentences about ewes conclude the chapter. The transcriber had also omitted the first sentence of the chapter about preparing manure (Vostre estuble, p. 18), but added it at the conclusion of the whole treatise, where it is not particularly appropriate. This group consists of five MSS., four of which were copied at Canterbury, two (2, 10) are still in the Cathedral Library, one (12) is in the British Museum, and one (15) in Trinity College, Cambridge; and there is also a fourteenth century transcript (11) in the University Library at Cambridge, which gives no clear evidence of the place where it was written.

D. The remaining group consists of MSS. which adopt the arrangement used in the Liber Horn. This has the same divisions as the Luffield and Canterbury groups, but the name of Walter of Henley does not occur in the title of the treatise, and the separate chapters have lengthy

¹ But this is correctly given in the transcript in the Cambridge University Library, marked Hh. iii. 11.
titles. In the *Liber Horn* (5) these are prefixed as a table of contents to the whole, and also occur at the commencement of the separate chapters. The MS. (7) in Merton College Library is very similar, as it has not only the headings of the chapters, and the table of contents, but it also agrees with the *Liber Horn* in giving some additional matter. In the chapter on sheep farming there is a lengthy insertion on some of the diseases of sheep, which is still further amplified in the translations. This long insertion, together with the headings of the chapters, are so characteristic, that there can be little doubt about these MSS. forming one family, though there are differences, not only in the spelling, but also in the construction of the sentences. These would be perfectly intelligible, however, if the copies were made by dictation. The Paris MS. (4), from which Lacour printed his *Traité inédit d'économie rurale*, also belongs to this family, and several of the headings of the chapters have been incorporated with the text, while a new heading is added as well; as, for example, in Chapter ix. of Lacour. In this Paris MS., however, the whole matter has been rearranged, and the anonymous *Husbandry* has been incorporated with Walter of Henley's work, so as to produce a curious confusion.

As stated above, the scribe who wrote the Heralds' College MS. (3) had access to some representative of this group, and it appears to be the foundation of the translation into Latin, which occurs in a book (17), formerly belonging to S. Mary's at Merton in Surrey, and now among the Digby MSS. in the Bodleian. The scribe who wrote the Merton College MS. had begun by translating the first chapter of the anonymous *Husbandry* into Latin, but he appears to have tired of the task. The translation among the Digby MSS., though it is not exactly based on any of the French MSS. I have seen, appears to be connected with this form of the text, either directly or through the Heralds' College MS.; it contains Walter of Henley's name in the title, the insertion on sheep farming is still further expanded, and the whole treatise is divided in a
somewhat pedantic fashion. The chapter about the survey ends with the sentence about the breadth of an acre being sixty-six feet, and a new chapter, de modo arandi, begins somewhat awkwardly with the next sentence (p. 8, line 12). It is not without interest to notice that the monastery which possessed this copy was one that had long had an important trade in wool.

This group of MSS. with the long insertion also formed the basis of an English translation (19) which occurs in a late fifteenth century hand among the Sloane MSS. in the British Museum.

3. So far for the arrangement and divisions of the text; a few words may be added about the different MSS., and in so doing it will be convenient to deal with them not in their chronological order, but with reference to the libraries where they are now to be found.

Cambridge appears to be specially rich in this department. There are no fewer than five copies in the University Library, besides one at Trinity.

University Library.

(13) Dd. vii. 6 f. 52b. This is a large folio volume on parchment, containing a collection of statutes, together with the treatises of Bracton and Hengham. It apparently dates from the earlier part of the fourteenth century. It is interesting on account of the title, quoted above. In judging of the value of the information it affords regarding the author, we must remember that the text from which this MS. was copied must have been of an early type, since the chapters had no headings. It is divided into sixteen chapters, similar to those in the text, and distinguished by numbers, and the introduction omits the second of the two English proverbs. The last sentence of the chapter on inspecting cattle in the present edition (p. 22) is transposed in this MS., and stands at the beginning of the chapter, but in a slightly longer form.

1 As in the Heralds' College MS.
2 Growth of English Industry during the Early and Middle Ages, 549.
INTRODUCTION

The most important difference from the text as printed is that this MS. contains a passage on the respective cost of ploughing on the two field and three field systems. It is an interesting sentence, and has been printed as note 1 on p. 8. From this it appears that when the two field system was in use the field under crop was partly used for wheat or rye, and partly for barley or oats; not entirely devoted to wheat or rye, as one might have supposed. It also shows that, although a much larger area was under crop in each year when the three field system was used, the expense of ploughing was the same on each system. If the land was laid out in two fields of 80 acres each, there would be 40 acres to plough before the wheat was sown, 40 more before the barley was sown, and 80 to be ploughed twice over in June, when the stubble of the second field was broken up and it was left fallow, i.e. \(40 + 40 + (80 \times 2) = 240\). If the three field system were used, there would be 60 acres to plough before the wheat sowing, 60 acres to plough before the barley sowing, and 60 acres to plough twice over when the stubble was broken up in June, i.e. \(60 + 60 + (60 \times 2) = 240\). This sentence occurs in most of the MSS. of the Reading group, but not in the two copies written at Reading itself; it is also found in the Liber Horn, and in the Canterbury MSS., but it does not occur in the Heralds' College MS. It may perhaps be suggested that it occurred in the original text, but that the sentence was omitted by the copyists, for whom it had ceased to have a practical interest. In so far as the three field system had been thoroughly established on any set of estates, this comparison of the cost of the two modes of cultivation would be of little importance, and it may have been omitted on this account. This suggestion might possibly be confirmed or disproved by an examination of the evidence as to the manner in which the Canterbury, Luffield, and Reading estates were cultivated in the fourteenth century, if the necessary evidence is available.

(18) Dd. vii. 14 f. 228. This is a parchment folio written in the fourteenth century, and containing Bracton,
Hengham, a collection of statutes, &c. The treatise of Walter of Henley has been inserted in the time of Henry IV. It is commenced on a blank leaf, and continued along the foot of eleven subsequent pages. It has no numbers to the chapters, and no headings; the text corresponds very closely with that of 13, but it is somewhat later in date, and is much more carefully written. This is one of the latest transcripts, but it appears to be of great value for settling the form of the original work, though the language and spelling have been modernised by the transcriber.

(9) Dd. ix. 38 f. 252. This is a parchment folio written by various hands in the fourteenth century; it belonged to the monastery at Reading. It contains, besides a collection of statutes, much interesting information about the relations of the abbey and the town. Some of this has been printed, from other sources, by Coates in his History of Reading, App. No. V. It is one of two copies of the Husbandry which were certainly written at Reading, and which I have taken as representing one group of MSS. The text is, however, not precisely similar to that in the other numbers of the group; the chief difference is the omission of the sentence on the relative cost of working land on the two field and three field systems.

(1) Ee. i. 1 f. 251. This is the MS. from which the text of the present edition is printed. It has been reproduced exactly, without any emendations, in accordance with the reasons stated above. The volume is a folio on parchment, and contains Bracton, Hengham, statutes of the realm, and documents relating to lands belonging to the Prior of Luffield. A considerable portion of the volume is of the time of Henry III., but the transcript of Walter of Henley appears not to be of quite such an early date; other treatises and documents have been added and inserted in the early part of the fourteenth century.

(11) Ih. iii. 11 f. 77b. This is a folio on parchment containing a collection of statutes, and it formerly belonged to F. Tate, a Reader in the Middle Temple in the time of
James I. A considerable interest attaches to this volume, as it contains three of the four treatises now printed. Considering how much they have been combined in early MSS., like those printed in *Fleta* and by Lacour (*vide sub pp. xxxii, xxxvii*), there is a satisfaction in finding them here by side as independent treatises. Walter of Henley's treatise is in a handwriting of the fourteenth century, but that in which the other two treatises are written is somewhat later, and so cramped as to be very difficult to read.

The text and headings are those of the Canterbury MSS., but the transcriber has corrected at least one slip that runs through the other MSS. of this group. He gives the measurement of the acre as forty perches in length and four in breadth.

(15) Trinity College: O 9, 26 f. 98. This is a late fourteenth century transcript of the Canterbury family, clearly but not very carefully written, and without any special features of interest. It consists principally of statutes, royal charters, and some forms for leases, &c. It also contains a glossary, a few recipes, and a vision of S. Thomas of Canterbury in a later hand.

London.

(12) British Museum. Add. 6159 f. 220 b. This is a fourteenth century MS. full of documents of various kinds relating to Christchurch, Canterbury; it is clearly written, and has been used to correct the text of the present edition where it was specially difficult to construe, and it seemed to be desirable to have recourse to another form of the text.

(14) Lansdowne 1176 f. 131. This is a fourteenth century MS. fairly written on vellum, but not in good preservation. The volume also contains Bracton and several statutes. The transcript of Walter of Henley is similar to that of Dd. vii. 14 in the Cambridge University Library. It may perhaps be regarded as the earliest representative of that family, for the Heralds' College MS. appears to combine two sources; like the others of the group, it has no numbers to the chapters and no headings.

(19) Sloane 686 f. 1. This is an English translation
written on paper in a late fifteenth century hand; the writing is not good, there are several careless omissions of words, and no attempt at punctuation; it presents many curious features, and has been printed below. It appears to be founded on the same French text as the Latin translation in the Bodleian at Oxford (see below p. xxxv), for it contains considerable insertions about sheep farming. It also contains a curious passage about gleaners pocketing corn, which is not found in any of the MSS., but which appears in *Fleta* II. 82 § 2, and in *Seneschaucie* (see p. 98). A statement of the English measures is also inserted as Chapter II. Besides these insertions, the text has also suffered from mutilations; the introductory chapter in particular is much curtailed. The title states that the treatise was written in French and translated into English by Robert Grosseteste; this is not impossible, perhaps, but it is surprising that Walter of Henley’s treatise had been so much corrupted before the bishop’s death in 1253. Though this, as we shall see below, is not impossible, it appears more probable that some knowledge survived of the fact that Grossteste had written *Rules* for the management of an estate and household, and that the transcriber supposed this treatise to be identical with that of the Bishop of Lincoln.

(6) The MS. of *Fleta* in the Cottonian Collection, from which Selden printed his edition, contains very large extracts from Walter of Henley’s treatise. They occur in the final chapters of the second book. The framework of this part of the work is furnished by the *Seneschaucie*, but this is the merest skeleton, and the largest portion of the matter is taken not from the *Seneschaucie* but from Walter of Henley. The translator showed considerable skill in the use he made of his materials; the following table which refers to the chapters and sections in Selden’s edition may be of interest as showing how the two treatises have been inter-combined. He also made use of other materials which were drawn upon by a later interpolator of Walter of Henley, but I do not know whence they were all derived: the *Extenta Manerii* of the Statute Book is included.
INTRODUCTION

C. 71. § 1. Seneschaurie.
§§ 2, 3. Walter of Henley.
§§ 4-17. Extenta Manerii in the Statutes of the Realm.
C. 72. § 1. Seneschaurie.
§ 2. Walter of Henley.
§ 3. Unidentified.
§§ 4, 5, 8. Walter of Henley.
C. 73. § 1. Seneschaurie.
§§ 2-4. Walter of Henley.
§§ 20 to end. Unidentified.
CC. 74, 75. Unidentified.
C. 76. § 1. Seneschaurie.
§§ 2-12. Walter of Henley.
C. 77. Unidentified.
C. 78. Seneschaurie.
C. 79. § 1-8. Walter of Henley.
§§ 9 to end. Seneschaurie.
C. 80. §§ 1, 2. Walter of Henley.
§ 3. Seneschaurie.
C. 81. § 1. Walter of Henley.
§ 2. Seneschaurie.
C. 82. §§ 1, 2. Seneschaurie and Walter of Henley.
§§ 3 to end. Seneschaurie.
C. 83. Unidentified.
CC. 84-88. Seneschaurie, and much that is unidentified.

(16) Harleian, 493 B. f. 498. This copy occurs in the second of two small volumes of statutes written in a fourteenth century hand. On a fly leaf of the first volume, in a hand of the following century, is 'Per fratrem Johanem Lathbury Seniorem Libervertur fratribus minoribus de Redyng.' Walter of Henley's treatise is in a different hand from the rest of the volume, and appears to have been transcribed from a mutilated copy. It begins, 'Beau filz a leal gentz vous acoynetz,' and ends, 'Owe respondera par an xij. d. gelyne respondera par an iij. d. et a la fotz a iij. d.,' and this last sentence comes immediately after the chapter on sheep. The chapter, 'coment home despendre ses biens,' ends abruptly 'secte' (see below, p. 6), and the next begins at 'par lestente' (ib.). The rest of the MS. however is identical with Lansdowne, 1176, and has
the peculiarities of the Reading group; it is divided by spaces left for initial letters, but only two headings are given, 'Coment home despendre ses biens,' and 'Pur manoirs extender vous auetz aillours mais ne mye tut.'

(20) Add. 20,709. This is a curious little book, though it gives no important light on the text of Walter of Henley. It is a note book dated 1571, and belonging to William Lambarde, a celebrated antiquary of the sixteenth century, of whom an interesting account will be found in Nichols’ Bibliotheca Topographica Britannica, I. 493. He had access to a MS. belonging to Matthew Parker, entitled Du Gaignage des terres, and made some extracts from it. This appears to have been a MS. of Walter of Henley. One of the extracts (f. 5) is stated to be from Walter of Henley; this gives the estimate about ploughing as it occurs in the Canterbury group, where the league is said to consist of twenty furlongs; it is clear, however, that this extract was not made at the same time as the notes from Matthew Parker’s Gaignage, and we are forced to surmise that two copies had been in Lambarde’s hands; one of these was the lost Parker MS., which probably belonged to the Luffield group, and another was a Canterbury MS., of which a transcript and translation was made for Lambarde (see below on Oxford 21). He also made use of the anonymous Husbandry; his extracts are very meagre, but one or two remarks are worth noting. He conjectured that the MS. he used of the Gaignage des terres was written in the time of Edward I. (f. 46), and he also explains ‘that at the present day the bailiff retains his name, but the “provost” or Prépositus is called the reeve and the clerk is the name of the Seneschal’ (f. 46).

(3) Heralds’ College. Arundel MS. XIV. The volume in which this copy of the treatise occurs is described in the Preface to Gaimar’s Lestoire des Engles (Rolls’ Series).

This manuscript is closely related to the Liber Horn, and also to the MSS. of the Reading group; it has a table of contents prefixed, which closely corresponds to that in the Liber Horn, but the headings of the chapters differ from
those in the table, and there are some curious differences in the text. In the Introduction the second English proverb is omitted, as in the Reading group. The chapter on sheep farming ends with an unfinished sentence, which does not occur in other MSS.: 'Beau fiz si vos berbiz ou vosagneals ke vient de semeyson unt mangie de—'

There is some difference in the divisions of the text; the chapter on the Survey is divided into three; the second of the three is entitled 'Combien des acres une charue pust sustener par an,' and runs, 'E par les estendurs' (p. 6) to 'le acre de lxvi pyez de leese' on p. 8. The other divisions, beginning at 'Franc tenant' (p. 10 l. 3), 'A charue des bez' (p. 10 l. 25), and 'Al waret est une bone seson' (p. 12 l. 22), correspond to those of the Reading group rather than to those of the Liber Horn. The transcriber must have combined two texts, adopting the divisions of the Reading group, and giving his own headings to the chapters, but prefixing the Liber Horn table of contents and including the insertion on sheep farming which it contains. He, however, omitted the sentence on the amount of ploughing required on the two methods which occurs in other examples of the Reading group.

(5) Guildhall. I was indebted to the kindness of the Town Clerk of London for permission to examine the Liber Horn. The labours of the late Mr. Riley came prematurely to a close; and it is most unfortunate that he was unable to carry through the work of editing this volume. The Walter of Henley is of the time of Edward II., and the manuscript is of special value; the scribe has been much more careful about the headings of chapters and about the correct copying of figures than was usually the case. Though apparently some few years later than the Heralds' College MS., it represents an arrangement of the text which that transcriber had before him. In this case, however, the headings of the chapters and the divisions correspond to the table of contents. The MS. contains a long insertion on sheep farming and the sentence on the three field and two field systems.
(7) Merton College CCCXXI. This is a MS. of the beginning of the fourteenth century, and is in excellent preservation. The text is similar to the Liber Horn; the resemblances are very close, but the differences of spelling and sometimes of construction are very curious, and suggest that this MS. was written from dictation rather than copied.

(8) Bodleian Library, Douce 98. This is a beautifully written MS. of the beginning of the fourteenth century; it is practically identical with the text printed here, as the title, divisions, and headings closely correspond with those in the Luffield MS.

(17) Digby 147. This is an early fifteenth century MS., and contains a Latin translation of Walter of Henley. The text from which this translation was made appears to be connected with that of the Liber Horn group, as it has similar insertions, but the chapter on the Survey is divided as in the Heralds' College MS. A new chapter, de modo arandi, begins at ‘Ore en arrant’ (p. 8 l. 12).

(21) Rawlinson MSS. B 471. This is a small volume containing various papers in the handwriting of William Lambarde. Among these is a transcript of Walter of Henley's treatise, with an interlinear translation. The transcript is not in Lambarde's writing, and the translation does not appear to be his either, but at the end are two notes written and signed by him. The first, dated May 2, 1577, is: ‘Hactenus ex libro ecclesiae Christi Cantuar. perantiquo quem scriptum fuisse autumno tempestate E. 1 vel E. 2 regis’; the second, written in December of the same year, runs: ‘Tradit Ioannes Balaeus (in centuriam Scriptorum Brytanniae quarta fol. 304) Robertum Grosseste, Episcopum olim Lincolniensem hunc de Agricultura Libellum de Gallico in Anglicum transtulisse. Obiit antedictus Robertus ille Anno Domini 1253, qui fuit annus regni Henrici regis tertij 37. Ut vult Matthaeus parisienis. Unde satis liquet Gualterum Henleyum, militem huiose opusculi Authorem annis abhinc 330 aut eo plus fatis concessisse. W. Lambarde Decemb. 1577.’
Some marginal notes by Lambarde are also of interest. He has remarked the mistake peculiar to the Canterbury MSS., which give the breadth of the quarantine as 40 feet, and says: 'I think this should be 4 in breadthe, and 40 in lengthe, so that this quarantine should be all one with oure small acre.' Below this in another note, 'These names of quarantine, coture, and leuge be common in the Domesday book in the Exchequier.' The word 'messer' has been translated first as 'mower,' but this has been changed to 'overseer of husbandrie,' and Lambarde notes: 'This word soundeth a mower, but his office was to oversee the workmen, and to kepe the cornefields from harme. Customes Normandie, fol. 121.'

Canterbury.

(10) Of the two MSS. in the Cathedral Library the later one has suffered considerably from damp. It is a fourteenth century MS., but it apparently follows the other copy, which is in a known hand, and has been identified as the writing of John de Gare, in the beginning of the reign of Edward I. This Canterbury MS. (2) is the source from which the British Museum MS. (12), as well as the Cambridge University MS. (11), and the Trinity College MS. (15) are derived.

Paris.

This manuscript has been fully described by M. Paulin Paris in Les Manuscrits français de la Bibliothèque du Roi (t. iii. p. 359), and it has also been printed by M. Lacour, Traité inédit d'économie rurale (Paris, 1856).

It occurs in a devotional work containing illustrations of the Scriptures, and of the legends of the saints. It was written in England in the thirteenth century, and probably for a 'grande dame.' The last eight folios of the volume contain the treatise on estate management, which consists of a curious combination of the treatise of Walter of Henley and the anonymous Husbandry. At the end several other chapters are added which contain receipts and other domestic
INTRODUCTION

information. I have been unable to identify their source. The compiler of this combined treatise used a copy precisely similar to the original of the Liber Horn. The headings of the chapters in the Liber Horn are here incorporated in the text at the beginning of each chapter, and the clerk added new headings of his own. The sentence about the cost of working the two field and three field system is omitted, however.1

The re-arrangement has been effected without any great skill, and it is not easy to trace the reasons for the re-arrangement. The chapters run as follows:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paris</th>
<th>Walter of Henley</th>
<th>Anonymous</th>
<th>Paris</th>
<th>Walter of Henley</th>
<th>Anonymous</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>p. 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>p. 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>p. 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>p. 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>p. 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>p. 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>p. 10</td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>p. 60</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>p. 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>p. 62</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td>p. 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>p. 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>p. 6</td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>p. 8</td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td>p. 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>p. 13</td>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td>p. 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>p. 10</td>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td>p. 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>p. 10</td>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
<td>p. 28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>p. 60</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>p. 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>p. 70</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>p. 28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>p. 72</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>p. 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td>p. 66</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>p. 32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td>p. 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The last nine chapters in Lacour are unidentified.

Besides the above MSS., all of which have been examined, there are several others which came to my knowledge so recently that I have not been able to take them into account in the foregoing remarks, and I have no doubt that there are many others in private collections or elsewhere. The following may be mentioned:—


1 The work contains a table of English measures of land, as does the English translation, but this does not occur in any other form of the text.
INTRODUCTION


Bodleian Library. Ashmolean MS. 1524. A fourteenth century copy, but very imperfect. Mr. Black in the catalogue of these MSS. suggests that this is more nearly the original of the Digby version than the Heralds' College MS., but it is so fragmentary that there is difficulty in speaking decidedly.

There is also a copy in Welsh, British Museum, Add. 15056, transcribed by Jolo Morganwg, alias Edward Williams, from a book of Thomas Hopcin, intitled 'Cato Cymraeg.'

I have also come on traces of several MSS., which appear to have been lost or destroyed in comparatively recent times.

Parker's MS., entitled Gaynage de terres, and used by William Lambarde, cannot be found among the Archbishop's books. A considerable portion went to Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, others to the University, and others to Lambeth, but I cannot hear of this MS. at any of these libraries.

There was also a Latin translation in a Syon College book, which was formerly in the possession of Magdalen College, Oxford, but of which I can find no traces. It commenced 'Pater actate decrepita' according to Pegge (Life of Grosseteste, p. 285), and must therefore have been a different translation from that in the Digby collection, which begins 'Pater jacet in senectute.'

As a study in the process of the corruption of an author's text, the examination of these MSS. is of considerable interest. What is most remarkable is the evidence that in the thirteenth century, when the treatise was new and had no established reputation, it was found useful, and obtained a considerable circulation, but it was treated with scanty respect by the transcribers. John de Gare altered the
passage about the leagues to suit some local usages; the *Liber Horn* represents a copy which was corrupted by the insertion of the passage on sheep farming; the Luffield scribe omitted the calculations about the two field system. The copy prepared in the thirteenth century for a noble lady was recklessly mutilated, interpolated, and rearranged, and the author of *Fleta* was unscrupulous in his mode of quotation. But, fortunately, some early MS. survived untampered with, and this was more carefully dealt with by the transcribers of the Reading group in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.

For the present edition the Luffield MS. has been selected on three grounds: (1) Alone among the early MSS. it does not appear to have any interpolations. (2) The text is divided as it is in by far the greater number of MSS., and in the earliest MSS., for in this matter the Reading group stands alone. (3) The peculiarities of the language in which it is written give it additional interest.

4. It is unnecessary to say much of the editions of Walter of Henley. The author has been badly treated by those who have printed his work, as in no case has it been issued under his own name.

The earliest edition was the English translation issued by Wynkyn de Worde; a copy, said to be unique, is in the University Library at Cambridge, but is undated. It must have been printed from a MS. which was very closely connected with the one preserved in the Sloane collection; it has the same title, ascribing the translation to Grosseteste; it has similar divisions and headings. It is immediately followed both in the MS. and in the printed copy by a tract on the *Planting and Grafting of Trees*, adapted and translated from Palladius. At the same time there are so many minor differences of spelling and language that we cannot suppose that Wynkyn de Worde printed from the MS. still preserved.

Selden's edition of *Fleta*, containing long extracts from Walter of Henley, was published in 1647; it does not seem
necessary to add anything to what has been already said about the MS. of this work (6).

In 1856 M. Louis Lacour printed as a Traité inédit d'économie rurale the Paris MS. of Walter of Henley and the anonymous Husbandry combined. The present is the first edition which attempts to give this celebrated treatise in its original shape; the later additions have, of course, an interest of their own, and these, as well as the tracts with which Walter of Henley's was confused, are now rendered available.

IV.

THE ANONYMOUS HUSBANDRY.

While little can be said about the date and authorship of Walter of Henley's treatise, we have no indication at all in regard to this anonymous work, except that it had been written in time for John de Gare to transcribe it at Canterbury. It enjoyed a smaller circulation in all probability than the other, but it was treated as a practical work which it was well to possess in a handy form. The present edition has been printed, not from a book, but from a roll in S. John's College, Cambridge, which is precisely similar in shape and appearance to the rolls in which the bailiffs kept their accounts. It measures seven feet four inches long, and is about six inches wide. The hand is of the early part of the fourteenth century.

It also occurs in conjunction with Walter of Henley's treatise in the book in the Cambridge University Library marked Hh. iii. 11 f. 1653, but in a later hand than the transcript of Walter of Henley in the same book (11). It is found in the two Canterbury MSS. (2 & 10) and in the British Museum, Add. 6159, f. 217 (12); also in the Merton College MS. (7), and at Paris (4). The fact that the compiler of the Paris MS. had before him all the materials which occur in the Merton MS., and used a similar arrangement of Walter of Henley, may indicate a
close connexion between these copies. It appears that, though the number of MSS. is small, we can trace them to more than one distinct centre of transcription.

A very curious part of this treatise is the table for reducing acres based on poles of 18, 22, or 24 feet to acres based on a pole of 16 feet. This must have been a difficult sum to work out, and it is to the author’s credit that his arithmetic is correct, though he had evident difficulty in the addition of fractions, and expresses 1 acre $3\frac{1}{16}$ roods by the cumbrous form ‘one acre and a half and a rood and a half and the sixteenth of a rood.’ After all, his results give only a very rough approximation, for the recognised pole, as defined by statute, was not 16 feet but $16\frac{1}{2}$. The accurate calculation involving a square perch of $30\frac{1}{4}$ yards was probably too much for the author to attempt, and he solved the difficulty by understating the length of the statute pole; but it may be that a pole of 16 feet was used in his part of the country.

V.

SENESCHAUCIE.

There is no indication, so far as I am aware, that enables us to identify the author of the Seneschaucie, or to assign its date with any exactness. As already stated, it furnished the scheme for some chapters of Fleta, and it cannot therefore be later than the time of Edward I.; it also occurs in a MS. in Cambridge marked Mm. i. 27 f. 133, which must be assigned to the same reign. This is a quarto on parchment containing a Registrum Brevium, a collection of statutes, proclamations, an assise of breads of the time of King John, and many other documents. This work also occurs in the same hand as Walter of Henley in the Liber Horn, Dd. vii. 6 f. 50b, at Cambridge, and also in the same hand as the anonymous Husbandry in the fifteenth century Cambridge University MS. (Hh. iii. 11 f. 167 bis) which contains all these three treatises.

1 See below, p. 68.
There are also two very imperfect copies, one at Cambridge marked Dd. ix. 38 f. 249b, and one in the British Museum marked Add. 5762. The curious diversity of arrangement which is found in these different copies can be best exhibited in tabular form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>segnur sensechal bailiff provost hayward charterers vacher porcher bercher daye accounters</td>
<td>segnur sensechal bailiff provost hayward charterers vacher porcher bercher daye accounters</td>
<td>segnur sensechal bailiff provost hayward charterers vacher porcher bercher daye accounters</td>
<td>segnur sensechal bailiff provost hayward charterers vacher porcher bercher daye accounters</td>
<td>segnur sensechal bailiff provost hayward charterers vacher porcher bercher daye accounters</td>
<td>segnur sensechal bailiff provost hayward charterers vacher porcher bercher daye accounters</td>
<td>segnur sensechal bailiff provost hayward charterers vacher porcher bercher daye accounters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VI.
GROSSETESTE'S RULES.

The occasion for the writing of Grosseteste's *Rules* has been so clearly discussed by Pegge that it is unnecessary to do more than state the results at which he has arrived.

'John Laci, Earl of Lincoln, a person who had a great share in the king's counsel, died July 22, 1240; and Margaret, his dowager, 'had the manors of Ingoldemers, Throseby, Houton, and Seggebrooke, assigned by the king for her maintenance, until her dowry out of her late husband's lands should be set forth.' She afterwards married Walter Marshall, Earl of Pembroke, 1242. And if that piece of Bishop Grosseteste's intituled "Regulae quas bone memoriae Rob. Grosseteste fecit comitissæ Lycoliniae ad custodiendum et regendum terras, hospitium domum et familiam," was written for the service of this lady in her widowhood, it must have been composed 1240 or 1241. Robert had been but a few years then in his see, but perhaps there might be a family acquaintance and friendship in the case, John Laci having been constable of Chester,
where the bishop had been archdeacon. Margaret, again, was daughter of Robert Quinci, eldest son of Saer, Earl of Winchester, and Hawise, fourth sister of Rannulph, last Earl of Chester of that name, in whose time Grosseteste had been archdeacon there, and intimate probably in the family; and on this supposition his lordship's respect and veneration for the mother might naturally be transferred upon the daughter."

Of these Rules I have seen four manuscripts in French, and one in Latin. They were also translated into English, and some portions of them have been published by Mr. Brewer in the *Monumenta Franciscana*, vol. I. app. ix. The translator had, however, fallen into an error which Mr. Brewer has not corrected. They were probably entitled *Reules S. Roberd*, and the translator supposed that they were rules laid down by the Bishop of Lincoln for the management of his own household and estates, whereas they appear to have been advice tendered to the Countess of Lincoln. It is of course possible that he had rules for his own household, and communicated a copy of these rules to the Countess, and that the English translation follows the bishop's rules, while the French copy here printed consists of his advice. But on the whole it seems more probable that it was a mere error on the part of the translator.

The manuscripts are as follows:

Bodleian, Douce MSS. 98 f. 128.—This copy occurs in the same volume as the treatise of Walter of Henley, and is written in the same hand; it is the one now printed.

Digby, 204 f. 3.—This is a Latin translation in a late fifteenth century hand. It begins 'Hic incipiunt regule quas bone memorie Robertus G...ossetete fecit comitisse Lincolniensi ad custodiendum et regendum terras ospitium et domum et familiam.' The numbers and titles of the *Rules* are not given, and the last few are wanting.

British Museum. Harl. MSS. 273 f. 81.—This volume begins with a calendar and the Psalter in French, and most

---

1 Pegge's *Life of Grosseteste*, 95.
2 See also *The Babees Book* (Early English Text Soc.), p. 328.
of the contents are religious works. The copy of the *Rules* corresponds very closely with that in the Douce collection. It begins ‘Ici cumeneent les reules qe Robert Grosseteste euesqe de Nichole fist a la cumtesce de Nichole.’ The scribe has been puzzled with the calculations as to the expenditure of corn (see below, p. 127). He writes ‘e ci vos despendez ij quarters le iour ce sunt xiiij la simeine ceo sunt vij cenz e x’ —and here a blank space has been left, which in another hand has been filled in to make xxvij. The copy goes on ‘e ci vos despendez chescun ior pur acrestre uotre aumoine ij quarters e demi ceo sunt en la symeine xvij quarters e demi en lan’—and here a blank space of a line and a half has been left; another hand has added ‘ce serra ix° quarters.’ These calculations are omitted in the Latin. This MS. has been used to correct the text.

Add. 5762 f. 136.—This copy is in an early fourteenth century hand, and has a running title ‘Compositio Manerii.’ The headings to the rules are not given; in fact, there are no divisions of any kind. The names of Grosseteste and of the Countess of Lincoln do not appear in this copy; the treatise begins, ‘Cest escrit vos aprent coment seynur ou dame purra sauer en chescon maner totes les terres par lur parceles, totes ces rentes, custumes, seruages, vsages, franchises, feez & ses tenementz.’ The passage containing the calculations runs thus: ‘Si vos despendetz deus quarters le jour ceus sunt quafortze quarters la simayne ceus sunt D.C.C. xxvij quarters par an. E si vos despendetz chescon jour pur encrestre votre aumoyn deus quarters e demy ceus sunt en la symaine xvij quarters e demy ceus sunt D.C.C. liij [sic] quarters par an.’

Sloane MSS. 1986.—This fragment in English is printed as the supplement.

Canterbury.—This is an imperfect copy, in the form of a roll; but the first membrane has been lost, so that it commences in the middle of the seventeenth Rule. It is in beautiful preservation, in a thirteenth century hand, and might even have been transcribed during the author’s life; the *Rules* are given, but without titles.
LE DITE DE HOSEBONDRIE

WALTER DE HENLEY
LE DITE DE HOSEBONDRIE.

Ce est le dite de hosebondrie ke vn sage homme fist iadis ke anoyt a non syre Walter de henle. E cee fyst il pur enseynner acune gentz ke vnt teres e tenementz ke ne seuent pas toutz les poyns de hosebondrie meytener come de gaynage de tere e de estor garder dount grans bens en poent surdre a ceus ke ceste doctrine volent entendre e apres oueryr come ci trouveretz escrit.

Le pere set en sa veylesse e dyt a son fitz beu fiz uiuet sagement solom deu e solom le secle. En uers deu pensez souent de sa passion e de la mort ke ihesu crist suffry pur nus e lamet sur tote renz e ly dotet e ses comandemens tenet e gardet. Quant al secle penset de la roe de fortune coment homme mounte petit e petit en rychesse e kaunt il est al somet de la roe dune par meschance chet Petit e petit en pouerte e pus en meseyse dunt io ws pri ke solom coe ke vos teres valent par an par estente ordenet votre uie e nent plus haut. Si ws poet vos teres apropwer par gaynage ou par estor ou par autre purueyance plu ke lestente le surplus metet en estu kar si ble defayle ou estor murge ou arsun sœurueyne ou autre mescheances adonc ws vaudra i coe ke ws auet estue. Si ws despendet en lan la ualue de vos teres e lenpruement e vne de ces cheaunces vos surueyne vos nauez recouerir fors denprent e ke autri enprente le son gaste. Ou de fere cheuisances come acune gent ke se font marchanz achatent a xx soutz e vendent a x souz. Hom dyst en reprouer ke de loyns se pursuety de pres sen joyst. Wos ueet vne gens ke vnt teres e tenemens e i ne seuent

1 [ki.]
This is the treatise on husbandry that a good man once made, whose name was Sir Walter of Henley; and this he made to teach those who have lands and tenements and may not know how to keep all the points of husbandry, as the tillage of land and the keeping of cattle, from which great wealth may come to those who will hear this teaching and then do as is found written herein.

The father having fallen into old age said to his son, Dear son, live prudently towards God and the world. With regard to God, think often of the passion and death that Jesus Christ suffered for us, and love Him above all things and fear Him and lay hold of and keep His commandments; with regard to the world, think of the wheel of fortune, how man mounts little by little to wealth, and when he is at the top of the wheel, then by mishap he falls little by little into poverty, and then into wretchedness. Wherefore, I pray you, order your life according as your lands are valued yearly by the extent, and nothing beyond that. If you can approve your lands by tillage or cattle or other means beyond the extent, put the surplus in reserve, for if corn fail, or cattle die, or fire befall you, or other mishap, then what you have saved will help you. If you spend in a year the value of your lands and the profit, and one of these chances befall you, you have no recovery except by borrowing, and he who borrows from another robs himself; or by making bargains, as some who make themselves merchants, buying at twenty shillings and selling at ten. It is said in the proverb, 'Who provides for the future enjoys himself in the present.' You see some who have lands and tenements and know not how to live.
pas viure pur quey? io le wos dirray pur coe ke eus viuent santz ordinance fere e purueyance auant mayn e despendent e gastent plus ke lur teres valent par an e kant il vnt degastes lur bens adone ne vnt fors ke de mayn en gule e viuent en angoyss e ne cheuisance ne puent fere ke bon lur seyt. Hom dit en reprouer en engleyse wo pat strechet forperre jan his wytel wyle reche in je straue his fet he mot streche. Beau fitz sages seez en vos fes e cuntrégeyetet le secle ke tant est wyschous e catillous.

Atort de nului chose ne eyet ne encheson nequeret uers nully pur se bens auoyr kar hom dit en englyse Oni 3eert ojer to wroge wylle on honde go. Ant euere aten hende wrong wile wende. Si le gens chent en vos cours ke il seyent amercyetz par lur pers si vostre conscience vos dye ke eus seyent trop haut amerciez ke vos la amenuset issi ke vos ne seyet repris issi ne devant deu. Alele genz vos acoyntes e amour de vos ueysins eez kar hom dit en francelys ki a bon veysyn si a bon matin. Vostre bouche sagement gardet ke vos par resun ne pusset estrè repris.

[Coment hom deit despendre les biens ke deus luy ad done.] ¹

Les bens ke deu vos preste sagement les gardet e despendet. En mises e en despenses deuet sauoyr quatre choses. Le vn est quant vos deuet doner coment e a ki e combyen. Le primer ke doynnet auant ke vos eez abosoyner kar meus vandrunt ij s. deuant ke x quant hom abosoyner. Le secund si vos deuet doner ou despenses fere les facet de bone volunte e donc vos serra la chose alowe au double. E si vos donet recreaument vos perderet kant que vos imetes. Le tertz a cely donet ke vos purret valer e greuer. Le quart comben vos deuet doner ne plus ne meyns ke solum coe ke la persone est e solom cee

¹ The heading to this chapter is inserted from (12).
Why? I will tell you. Because they live without rule and forethought and spend and waste more than their lands are worth yearly, and when they have wasted their goods can only live from hand to mouth and are in want, and can make no bargain that shall be for their good. The English proverb says, 'He that stretches farther than his whittle will reach, in the straw his feet he must stretch.' Dear son, be prudent in your doings and be on your guard against the world, which is so wicked and deceitful.

Have nothing from anyone wrongfully, nor seek occasion towards anyone to have his goods, for it is said in the English proverb, 'One year or two, wrong will on hand go, and ever at an end, wrong will wend.' If anyone comes into your court, let him be amerced by his peers; if your conscience tells you that they have amerced him too highly do you lessen it, so that you be not reproved here or before God. Acquaint yourself with true men and have the love of your neighbours, for it is said in the French proverb, 'Who has a good neighbour has a good morrow.' Keep your mouth prudently, that you be not justly reproved.

**How a man ought to spend the wealth that God has given him.**

The wealth that God lends you keep and spend prudently. In outlays and expenses you must know four things. The one is, when you ought to give, how, to whom, and how much. The first is, that you give before you are obliged to, for how much more shall two shillings be worth beforehand than ten when one is forced to give. The second is, if you must give or spend, do it with good will, and it shall be reckoned double to you, and if you give grudgingly you shall lose as much as you put out. The third is, give to him who can help and hurt you. The fourth is, how much you ought to give, neither more nor less than according to the person, and according as the business is small or
ke la bosoyne est petite ou grande ke vos auet de ly afer. Les poueres regardet ne mye pur loenge auoyr del secle mes pur loenge auoyr de deu ke vos tot troue.

[Estentendez vos terres e vos tenemens par vos gens iurey.] ¹

Vos teres e vos tenemens estendet par vos leaus gentz iures. Primes estendet Cours Gardyns Columbers Cortilages ceco kil poent ualer par an outre la prise. E puy kantes acres sunt en demeyne e comben est en chescune coutine e quey purrunr valer par an.² E quantes acres de pasture e quey valent par an. E totes autres pastures seuerales e quey valent par an. E boys ceco ke vos poez vendre sanz wast e sanz destruction e quey put valer par an outre la reprise. E francs tenans comben ³ checun tent e par queu service. E customers comben checun tent e par queus seruises e custumes en deners seyent mys. E touz autres choses certeynes metez ceco ke il poent valer par an. E par les estendurs enqueret de comben hom pora semer vn acre de tere des touz maneres des bles. E combien de estor vos porret aner de sur checun manere. Par lestente purret sanoyr combyen vos teres valent par an par quey vos purret ordiner vostre uie sicum vos ay auant dit. Estre ceco si vos baylifs dient, ou vos prouos en lour acounte tant de quarters semes sur tant des acres alet ale estente e par chance vos trouveret mey des acres ke eus ne vos dient. E plus des quarters semez ke mester ne fist kar vos auet a la fin de le estente de comben hom porra semer vn acre de tere de touz maneres des bles. Estre ceco si mester seyt demetra plus coustages en charues ou meyns par le estente serret sertifye. Coment? io le vos diray. Si vos teres sunt partes en treys lune partye a yuernage e lautre partye a quaremel e la terce partye a waret donc est la charue de

¹ Inserted from (12). ² [e pus kantz de pre e quey valent par an.] ³ [de terre.]
great that you have to do with him. Have regard to the poor, not to have praise of the world, but to have praise of God, who finds you all.

Survey your lands and tenements by your sworn men.

Survey your lands and tenements by true and sworn men. First survey your courts, gardens, dove-houses, curtilages, what they are worth yearly beyond the valuation; and then how many acres are in the demesne, and how much is in each cultura, and what they should be worth yearly; and how many acres of pasture, and what they are worth yearly; and all other several pastures, and what they are worth yearly; and wood, what you can sell without loss and destruction, and what it is worth yearly beyond the return; and free tenants, how much each holds and by what service; and customary tenants, how much each holds and by what services, and let customs be put in money. And of all other definite things put what they are worth yearly. And by the surveyors inquire with how much of each sort of corn you can sow an acre of land, and how much cattle you can have on each manor. By the extent you should be able to know how much your lands are worth yearly, by which you can order your living, as I have said before. Further, if your bailiffs or provosts say in their account that so many quarters have been sown on so many acres, go to the extent, and perhaps you shall find fewer acres than they have told you and more quarters sown than was necessary. For you have at the end of the extent the quantity of each kind of corn with which one shall sow an acre of land. Further, if it is necessary to put out more money or less for ploughs, you shall be confirmed by the extent. How? I will tell you. If your lands are divided in three, one part for winter seed, the other part for spring seed, and the third part fallow, then
tère ix"xx" acres. E si vos teres sunt party en deus com sunt en plusurs pays lune meyte seme a yuernage e a quaremel e lautre meyte a waret adonc serra la charue de tere viij"xx" acres. Alet ale estente e veet comben des acres vos auet en demeyne e la purret estre sertefie.\(^1\)

Acune gent dirrunt ke la charue ne put pas sustenir par an viij"xx" acres ne ix"xx" acres.\(^2\) E io vos mustray ke si put. [Byen sauet ke vne cotate deyt estre de quarante perches de long, e iij perches de lee. E la perche le rey est de xvi pez e demi e adonc est le acre de lxvij pyez de leyse. Ore en arrant alet xxx\(^3\) foys entur pur fere le reon plus estreyt e kant le acre e rt pararre a donkes estes ale lxixij coutures ke sunt vj lywes kar cco fet asauoyr ke xij cotures sunt vne lywe.]\(^4\) Mout sereyt poure le cheval\(^5\) ou le boef ke ne put aler du matyn belement le pas iij\(^6\) lywe de voye de son resect e retourner a nounue. E par autre reyson vos moustrey io ke ele put ben tant fere. Byen sauet ke il y a en lan lij semaynes ore estet viij semaynes pur feytelz e pur autres desturbances a donc demorent xliij semaynes onerables. E en tot cel tens nauera la charue a fere a larrue de waret e alarrue de semayls de yuernage e de quaremel fors ke a la iornnee iij rodes e demy rode e au rebyner un acre.\(^8\) Ore veet si vne charue ke fust adreyt garde e sywy si ele ne pust tant fere a la iornnee. E si uus auet tere ou estor put estre metet peyne de estorer le solum cco ke la tere de-

\(^1\) [Autre taunt auera a fere la charuwe de viij"xx" acres com la charuwe de ix"xx" acres. Le ouez vos veer. Quant a viij"xx" acres prenez xl acres a yuernage e xl acres a quaremel e iij acres a waret retournez e rebinez les iij"xx" e dunkes iera la charuwe xij"xx" acres. En dreit de la charuwe de ix"xx" acres ix acres a yuernage e a quaremel e lx a waret e puys retournez e rebinez les lx acres a dunk iera la charuwe en lan xij"xx" acres.]

\(^2\) [O io vous di pur veirs ke si la charuwe seyt garde e seruit a son dreyt kele pura tant fere.]

\(^3\) xxxvi.

\(^4\) [Bien sauex ke vne quaranteye ne deyt aner quarante perches en longur e xl en leyse e la perche le roy est de xvi pez e demy e donk ad le acre en leyse xlvj peez. E quaunt vos auez fet vostre torn xxxij fez en un reon de vn pe de lee a donk est laere arre mes pur auer le reon plus estreit fetes vostre torn quarante fez en tons pus estes ale iij"xx" coteres ki amontent iij lywes kar quarante perches en longur fent une coture e vint cotures fent une lywe.]

\(^5\) affre.

\(^6\) deu.

\(^7\) [ke puissent suruent.]

\(^8\) [le iour.]
is a ploughland nine score acres. And if your lands are divided in two, as in many places, the one half sown with winter seed and spring seed, the other half fallow, then shall a ploughland be eight score acres. Go to the extent and see how many acres you have in the demesne, and there you should be confirmed.

Some men will tell you that a plough cannot work eight score or nine score acres yearly, but I will show you that it can. You know well that a furlong ought to be forty perches long and four wide, and the king's perch is sixteen feet and a half; then an acre is sixty-six feet in width. Now in ploughing go thirty-six times round to make the ridge narrower, and when the acre is ploughed then you have made seventy-two furlongs, which are six leagues, for be it known that twelve furlongs are a league. And the horse or ox must be very poor that cannot from the morning go easily in pace three leagues in length from his starting-place and return by three o'clock. And I will show you by another reason that it can do as much. You know that there are in the year fifty-two weeks. Now take away eight weeks for holy days and other hindrances, then are there forty-four working weeks left. And in all that time the plough shall only have to plough for fallow or for spring or winter sowing three roods and a half daily, and for second fallowing an acre. Now see if a plough were properly kept and followed, if it could not do as much daily. And if you have land on which you can have cattle, take pains to stock it as the land requires. And know for truth if you
mande. E sache pur voyrs si vos estes ben estore et votre estor seyt garde e gywe, il responde al terz de la tere par estente. Franc tenant ou custumers si eus dedient services ou custumes a lestente verret la certeynte.

**DE SAUOYR ESLYRE VOS SERIANZ.**

Si baylyf ou seriant deuet eslyre ne les elyset pur parente ne pur especiaute ne autres si il ne seyent de bon renon et ke il seyent leauz e auertiz et ke eus sachen de estor et de gaynage. Ne prouez ne messers ne neet fors de vos hommes demeyne si vos les cett e cee per election de vos homages kar si eus trespassent de eus aueret recoueryr.

**DE SURUER VOS OUERAYNNES.**

Al commencement de wareter et de rebyner et de semer ke le baylyf et le messer ou le prouost seyent enterement onc les charues a uer ke eus facent ben e plenerent lur ouerayne. E a la fin de la iornne veent comben eus ount fet e de taunt respoynent chescun ior apres si eus ne sachen demonstrer certeyne deturbance. E pur cee ke serianz de custume relinquissent en lur ouerayne il est mester de contrewayter lur fraude. Estre cee il est mester ke hom de les sourueye souent. E de autre part le baylyf deyt sourueyer touz ke eus ben facent. E ci eus ne facent ben ke ens seyent repris.

A charue des bez od deus cheuaus vos treet plus tot ke a charue tut de cheuaus si la tere ne seyt si perouse ke buefs ne se pussent eyder des pes pur quey? Io le vos diray le cheual custe plus ke le buef. Estre cee la charue des buefs irra atant en lan come la charue des cheuaus pur cee ke la malyce des charuers ne suffrent mye la charue aler hors del pas nent plus ke la charue des buefs.

1 le messer.  2 chescun or.  3 [e chastiez.]  4 [des cheuaus.]
are duly stocked, and your cattle well guarded and managed, it shall yield three times the land by the extent. If free tenants or customary tenants deny services or customs you will see the definite amount in the extent.

To know how to select servants.

If you must choose a bailiff or servant, do not choose them for kindred or liking, or other reasons, if they are not of good reputation, and let them be true and prudent and know about cattle and tillage. Have no provosts or messers except from your own men, if you have them, and that by election of your tenants, for if they do wrong you shall have recovery from them.

Of overseeing your labourers.

At the beginning of fallowing and second fallowing and of sowing let the bailiff, and the messer, or the provost, be all the time with the ploughmen, to see that they do their work well and thoroughly, and at the end of the day see how much they have done, and for so much shall they answer each day after unless they can show a sure hindrance. And because customary servants neglect their work it is necessary to guard against their fraud; further, it is necessary that they are overseen often; and besides the bailiff must oversee all, that they all work well, and if they do not well let them be reproved.

With a team of oxen with two horses you draw quicker than with a team all horses, if the ground is not so stony that oxen cannot help themselves with their feet. Why? I will tell you: the horse costs more than the ox. Besides a plough of oxen will go as far in the year as a plough of horses, because the malice of ploughmen will not allow the plough [of horses] to go beyond their pace, no more than the plough of
Estre ceco en graunt duresee la ou la charue des cheuaus serra arostu la charue des befs passera. E le volet vos veer comben le cheual couste plus ke le buef? Io le vos dyray. Custume est edreyt ke bestes des charues seyent a la creche entre la feste de seynt luc e la feste de la seyt croys en may par vint e cynk semeynes. E si le cheual deyt estre enpoynt pur fere sa iornee il ly couent auer al meyns la nut le simc part de vn bussel de aueyne le pris de mayle e al meyns duze derees de herbage en este. E chescune semeyne ke vn plus vn autre meyns vn dener en ferrue si yl deyt estre ferre des quatre peez la summe est xij s. v d.\(^1\) en lan saunz ferage e payle.

**COMENT VOS DEUET BUEFS GARDYR.**

E si le buef deyt estre en poynt a fere son ouerayne adonc couent ke il eyt al meyns tres garbez e demi de aueyne la semayne le pris de vn dener. E x garbes de aueyne respondrunt de vn bussel de aueyne par cyme e en la seson de este xij deree de herbage la summe est iiij s. i d. saunz forage e payle. E quant le cheual est viel e recreu donc ni ail for le quir. E quant le buef est viel od x derrees de herbage vaundra au larder ou auendre tant com il coustera. Al waret est vne bone seson en aueryl si la terre depiece apres la charue. E al rebiner apres la seyn Iohan kant la poudre leue apres la charue. E al arrer al semayl quant la terre est assise e nest pas trop croyz xki a mut afere ne put pas saueyr\(^2\) totes les bones seysons. E quant vos waretter si vos trouet par fount bone terre adonc arret vn reon quarr pur auoyr de la bone terre repose mes ne atamet mye la mauueyse tere. E arret nettement issi ke ne demurge couvert ne descouert. Ne rebynet mie trop parfount mes ke vos pusset destruire les cardons\(^3\) escarsement kar si la terre seyt rebyne parfount e la terre seyt enbu de ewe qant hom deyt aler\(^4\) al semayl la charue ne porra ateyndre a nule certeyne tere mes va flotant com en bowe.

\(^1\) [e ob.] \(^2\) [e le herbage.]
\(^3\) [e le herbage.]
\(^4\) arrer,
oxen. Further, in very hard ground, where the plough of horses will stop, the plough of oxen will pass. And will you see how the horse costs more than the ox? I will tell you. It is usual and right that plough beasts should be in the stall between the feast of St. Luke and the feast of the Holy Cross in May, five-and-twenty weeks, and if the horse is to be in a condition to do his daily work, it is necessary that he should have every night at the least the sixth part of a bushel of oats, price one halfpenny, and at the least twelve pennyworth of grass in summer. And each week more or less a penny in shoeing, if he must be shod on all four feet. The sum is twelve shillings and fivepence in the year, without fodder and chaff.

How you must keep your oxen.

And if the ox is to be in a condition to do his work, then it is necessary that he should have at least three sheaves and a half of oats in the week, price one penny, and ten sheaves of oats should yield a bushel of oats in measure; and in summer twelve pennyworth of grass: the sum three shillings, one penny, without fodder and chaff. And when the horse is old and worn out then there is nothing but the skin; and when the ox is old with ten pennyworth of grass he shall be fit for the larder, or will sell for as much as he cost. April is a good time for fallowing, if the earth breaks up after the plough; and for second fallowing after St. John's Day, when the dust rises behind the plough; and for ploughing for seed when the earth is firm and not too cracked. But he who has much to do cannot wait for all the good seasons. And when you fallow, if you find good earth deep down, then plough a square ridge, to let the good land rest, but do not cut off the bad land; and plough cleanly, so that none remains covered or uncovered. At second fallowing do not go too deep, but so that you can just destroy the thistles, for if the earth is ploughed too deep at second fallowing, and the earth is full of water, then when one must plough for sowing the plough shall reach no sure ground, but
E si la charue puet aler ii deyes plus parfount ke la tere ne fust rebyne adonc trouereyt la charue certeyne tere e se nettireyt e delyuerreyt de bowe e freyt belle arrure e bon.

DE TENYR LE REON.

Al semer ne alet¹ mye large reon fors ke petit e ben ioynt ensemble ke la semence pusse cheyr owl. E si vos arret large reon pur ben espleyter vos fret damage. Coment? io vos dirray quant la tere ert seme donc vendra la herce e sakera le ble iekes en les croes ke est entre les deus reons e le reon ke est large serra descouert ke ren ny crester du ble. E le volet vos veer? quant le ble est de suz terre alet au chef² e vos verret ke io vos dy voyre. E la terre ke deyt estre seme de sus reon ueet ke il seyt arre de menu reon e la terre en hauce tant com vos purret. E ueet ke le reon ke est entre les deus seylloyns seyt estreyt. E la tere ke gyst come cee fust vne crest en cel reon de souz le pye senestre apres la charue ke seyt reuerse e adonc serra le reon asset estreyt.

DE SEMER VOS TERES.

Vos terres semet par tens issi ke la terre seyt assys e les bles en racines auant le fort yuer. Si auestion auèyne ke un grant pluye veyne ou chete sur la tere de denz les viij iours ke ele seyt seme e pus veyne vn aspre gele e se teyne deus iors ou treys si la tere seyt croez le gele percera la tere tant parfount come le ewe entre e par tant le ble ke est germy e tendre mut serra pery. Deus maneres teres ke sunt al qua-remel semet par tens tere arzilouse e tere perouse pur quey? io le vos dirray. Si la seson seyt sek en le tens de marz dunc

¹ arrer. ² [de la cotere e regardez le ble uers lautre chef.]
goes floundering, as in mud. And if the plough can go two
finger-lengths deeper than at second fallowing, then the
plough will find sure ground, and clear and free it from
mud, and make fine and good ploughing.

To keep the ridge.

At sowing do not plough large furrows, but little and
well laid together, that the seed may fall evenly; if you
plough a large furrow to be quick you will do harm. How?
I will tell you. When the ground is sown, then the harrow
will come and pull the corn into the hollow which is between
the two ridges, and the large ridge shall be uncovered, that
no corn can grow there. And will you see this? When
the corn is above ground go to the end of the ridge, and you
will see that I tell you truly. And if the land must be sown
below the ridge see that it is ploughed with small furrows,
and the earth raised as much as you are able. And see that
the ridge which is between the two furrows is narrow. And
let the earth which lies like a crest in the furrow under the
left foot after the plough be overturned, and then shall the
furrow be narrow enough.

To sow your lands.

Sow your lands in time, so that the ground may be
settled and the corn rooted before great cold. If by chance
it happens that a heavy rain comes or falls on the earth
within eight days of the sowing, and then a sharp frost
should come and last two or three days, if the earth is full
of holes the frost will penetrate through the earth as deep
as the water entered, and so the corn, which has sprouted
and is very tender, will perish. There are two kinds of land
for spring seed which you must sow early, clay land and
stony land. Why? I will tell you. If the weather in March
should be dry, then the ground will harden too much and
en durcist la tere 1 trop e la tere perouse se eneschit mes ele ouert par quay il est mester ke ceste teres seyent par tens semes issi ke les bles pussent estre noriz par la seue de iuer.

**Pur deluyerer teres de cretyne.**

Les teres creyous e sabelous nest pas mester de semer si par tens kar ceo sunt deus dereyus ke sunt eschiouz de estre reuerse en grant moysture mes al semayl ke la tere seyt vn poy arose. E quant vos teres sunt semes les teres de mareys e les teres ewouses les fetes ben reoner e e cours del ewe fetes coure 2 issi ke les teres de ewe se pussent deluyeryr. Vos blez fetes munder e sarcher aprés la seynt Ioan kar deuant nest pas seson bone. Si vos trenchet les cardons quinze iors ou viij iours deuant la seynt Ioan de checun vendrunt deus ou treys. Vos blez facet sagement taylyr e en grange entrer.

**A FERE LE ISSUE DE LA GRANGE.**

Al issue de la grange metet vn leal home en vos afiet ki put charger le prouost leaument kar hom veyt souent ke le granger e le gernerter se ioyne en semble pur mal fere. Vos prouos e vos gerneters fetes karker 3 mesures issi ke al vtime bussel demurge vn cauutel pur le gast ke chet al entrer e al yssir du gerner kar al coumble est fraude. Coment ? io le vos diray quant le prouost a rendu aconté de issue de grange donc fetes prouer le bussel dunt il fu carke. Si le bussel est large vos trouveret ke quatre coum-bles frunt le quint ou poy plus oy poy meyns. E si il est meyns large de cynk le syme. E si il est meyns large de sis le setime. E si il est vncore meyns large de set le vtime. E uncore si il est meyns large de vyt le nefime. E issi de checun ou poy plus ou poy meyns. Ore venent aucuns de ces prouos en ne rendent aconté fors de uit le syme quel ke le bussel seyt large ou estreyt. E si le bussel

1 [arsillose.]  2 enlarger.  3 [par dreytes.]
the stony ground become more dry and open, so it is necessary that such ground be sown early, that the corn may be nourished by the winter moisture.

To free lands from too much water.

Chalky ground and sandy ground need not be sown so early, for these are two evils escaped to be overturned in great moisture, but at sowing let the ground be a little sprinkled. And when your lands are sown let the marshy ground and damp ground be well ridged, and the water made to run, so that the ground may be freed from water. Let your land be cleaned and weeded after St. John’s Day; before that is not a good time. If you cut thistles fifteen days or eight before St. John’s Day, for each one will come two or three. Let your corn be carefully cut and led into the grange.

To make the issue of the grange.

When the stock of the grange is taken, place there a true man in whom you trust, who can direct the provost rightly, for one often sees that the grange-keeper and barn-keeper join together to do mischief. Make your provost and barn-keepers fill the measures, so that for every eight bushels a cantle shall be left for the waste which takes place at the putting in and taking from the barn, for in the comble is fraud. How? I will tell you. When the provost has rendered account for the return of the grange, then cause the bushel which he filled with to be proved. If the bushel be large then four heaped up will make five, more or less; if it be smaller five will make six; if smaller six will make seven; if still smaller eight will make nine, and so on for each, more or less. Now some of these provosts will only render account for eight in the seam, whether the bushel be large or small,
seyt large il ia deseyte grant. Si lissue de votre grange ne respoynne fors al ters de votre semayl vos ny gaynet ren si ble ne se vende byen.

De comben vos semeret vn acre de tere.

Byen sauët ke vn acre seme aforment pret treys arrures hors pris teres ke sunt semen checun an. E quey vn plus vn autre meyns checune arrure vaut vi d. E le hercer vaut i d. E sur lacre couent il semer al meyns deus bussels ore valent a la seynt mychel al meyns les ij bussels xij d. E le sercel1 vne mayle. E le syer v d. o le carier en aust i d. e le forage aquiterat le batre. Al tierz de votre semayl donc deuet avoyr vi bussels e valent iiij s. e vos custages amontent iiij s. e iiij ob. e la terre est uotre e ne mye alowe.

Coment vos deuët voster semence changer.

Changet voster semence checun an a la seynt michel kar plus vos aprowera la semence ke est cru sur autre terre ke ne fust cele ke est cru sur la terre meymes. E le volet vos veer ? fetes arrer deus seyluns en iur e semet le vn de la semence ke est achate e lautre semet de ble ke vos est creu al aust e vos verret ke io vos dye veyr.

Coment hom deyt fens garder e norir.

Vostre estuble ne vendet ne de la tere ne le remuet si vos neet mester de couerir mesuns si vos le remuet par le meyns vos perderet le plus.2 Beau fiz feens facet enhaucer e oue la terre medler. E vostre berchere facet checun quinseyne marler de terre arzylouse ou de bone tere cum

1 [vaut.]
2 See Introduction, p. xxv.
and if the bushel be large there is great deceit. If the return of your grange only yields three times the seed sown you will gain nothing unless corn sells well.

For how much you shall sow an acre.

You know surely that an acre sown with wheat takes three ploughings, except lands which are sown yearly; and that, one with the other, each ploughing is worth sixpence, and harrowing a penny, and on the acre it is necessary to sow at least two bushels. Now two bushels at Michaelmas are worth at least twelvepence, and weeding a halfpenny, and reaping fivepence, and carrying in August a penny; the straw will pay for the threshing. At three times your sowing you ought to have six bushels, worth three shillings, and the cost amounts to three shillings and three halfpence, and the ground is yours and not reckoned.

How you ought to change your seed.

Change your seed every year at Michaelmas, for seed grown on other ground will bring more profit than that which is grown on your own. Will you see this? Plough two selions at the same time, and sow the one with seed which is bought and the other with corn which you have grown: in August you will see that I speak truly.

How you ought to keep and prepare manure.

Do not sell your stubble or take it from the ground if you do not want it for thatching; if you take away the least you will lose much. Good son, cause manure to be gathered in heaps and mixed with earth, and cause your sheepfold to be marled every fortnight with clay land or with good earth, as the cleansing out of ditches, and then strew it over.
descurement de forsses e pus estramer surc. E si forge demurge outre la prise de sustenance de votre estor le facet estramer dedens la curt e de hors en wascels. E votre berchere facet encement estramer e vos faudes ensement. E auant ke la sekeresse de marz veyne vos fenz facet venyr ensemble ke sunt esparpylez en la curt e de hors. E quant vos deuet marler ou fens caryer eet vne home de ky vos fyet ke seyt outre les carecters le primer ior e ke il veye ke eus facent ben lur ouerayne e sanz feyntyse. E ala fyn de la iornee veyet cumber eus vnt fet e de tant respoynent checune iornee si eus ne sachent mustrer certeyne desturbance. Vos fenz ke sunt medles od tere les metet sur tere sabelouse si vos le haut pur quey? io le vos dirray. Le tens deste est chaut e le sabelun est chaut e les fens sunt chaus. E kant les treys chalynes sasemblent par la grant chalyne si flestrysent apres la seynt Iohan les orges ke cressent en sabelun cum vos purret veer la vos alet par pays en plusieurs lyus. Au uespre la tere ke est medle od fens refreydyst le sabelon e noryt vne rosee e partant est le ble meuz saune. Vos teres femet e ne les arret mye trop parfount pur cee ke fens gastent en descendant. Ore vos dyray quel auantage vos aneret des fens ke sunt medles oue tere si les fens fussent pur de eumeymes il dureynt deus anz ou treys solum cee ke la tere est freyde ou chaude. Les fens medles oue tere vos durunt al duble mes il ne serrunt mye si poynanz. Byen sauet ke marle dure plus ke fens pur quey? pur cee ke fens wastent en descendant e marle en amuntant. E pur quey durent les fens medles plus longement ke les fens purs? io le vos dyray. Les fens e la tere ke sunt aers ensemble la tere sustent las fens ke il ne poent gaster endenscendant tant cum dusent naturelment pur quey io vos diray ke fenz facet noryr solum votre pouer. E vos fens quant sunt esparpylez e vn poy arosez adonne est seson ke il seyent reueres adonne la tere e les fens se prouent de meuz ensemble. E si vos metet vos fens sur waret il serrunt tut le plus au rebyner reuerse

1 [ou.]
And if fodder be left beyond that estimated to keep your cattle cause it to be strewed within the court and without in wet places. And your sheep-house and folds also cause to be strewed. And before the drought of March comes let your manure, which has been scattered within the court and without, be gathered together. And when you must cart marl or manure have a man in whom you trust to be over the carters the first day, that he may see that they do their work well and without cheating, and at the end of the day's work see how much they have done, and for so much must they answer daily unless they are able to show a definite hindrance. Put your manure which has been mixed with earth on sandy ground if you have it. Why? I will tell you. The weather in summer is hot, and the sand hot and the manure hot; and when these three heats are united after St. John's Day the barley that grows in the sand is withered, as you can see in several places as you go through the country. In the evening the earth mixed with manure cools the sand and keeps the dew, and thereby is the corn much spared. Manure your lands, and do not plough them too deeply, because manure wastes in descending. Now I will tell you what advantage you will have from manure mixed with earth. If the manure was quite by itself it would last two or three years, according as the ground is cold or hot; manure mixed with earth will last twice as long, but it will not be so sharp. Know for certain that marl lasts longer than manure. Why? Because manure wastes in descending and marl in ascending. And why will manure mixed last longer than pure manure? I will tell you. Of manure and the earth which are harrowed together the earth shall keep the manure, so that it cannot waste by descending as much as it would naturally. I tell you why, that you may gather manure according to your power. And when your manure has been spread and watered a little, then it is time that it should be turned over; then the earth and the manure will profit much together. And if you spread your manure at fallowing it shall be all the more turned over at second ploughing, and
desouz tere e au semayl regete 1 amount e od la tere medle. 
E si il mys sur le rebyner au semayl est tot le plus de 
souz tere 2 epoy medle oue la tere e ceo nert pas prou. E
la [faude] 3 tant com plus pres est du semayl meuiz vaudera.
E a la feste notre dame la premere fetes enoyter vostre
faude solum ceo ke vos aueret berbys ou plus ou meyns.
Car en cele ceson gettent mut de fens.

Coment vos deuet voster estor trier.

Voster estor vne feyz en lan fetes trier entre pasche e
pentechoste ceo est asauer buefs 4 vaches 5 aumayl e tels
ke ne sunt mye a retenyr, ke yl seyent mys pur engressyr.
E si vos mettet custage pur engressyr en herbage vos igay-
neret. E sachet pur voyr plus couste le malueys ke le bon.
Coment ? io le vos dyray. · Si ceo beste ouerable il couent
estre regarde plus ke autre e plus esparnye e de ceo ke il
est esparnie les autres sunt greues par sa defaute. E si vos
deuet estor achatet, le achatet entre pasche e pentechoste
car adonce sunt bestes megres e bon marche. E vos
cheuans changet auant ke seyent trop veuz e recruz ou
mahaynes car de poy de custage purret releuer bons e
iuuenes si vos vendet achatet en tens e en seson. Coment
hom deyt estor garder nest pas mal si vos le sauet pur les
vos en senser. E quant eus verunt ke vos ensauet eus se
pencerunt le plus a ben fere.

Coment vos deuet vos bestes de la charue garder.

Vos bestes de la charue deuet garder keus euyent pasture
suffisuntment affere lur ouerayne e ke eus ne seyent trop
mys a desuz quant eus vendrunt a la charue. 6 Car vos
metteret trop de custage del releuer. Estre ceo votre
gaygnage serra arey. En mesuns ne les metet mye en

1 reuertiz. 4 [de la charuwe.]
2 [reuersis.] 5 [e vos chiuals charetters.]
3 [terre faudeye.] 6 cretche.
at sowing shall come up again and be mixed with earth. And if it is spread at second ploughing at sowing it is all the more under the earth and little mixed with it, and that is not profitable. And the nearer the fold is to the sowing the more shall it be worth. At the first feast of our Lady enlarge your fold according as you have sheep, either more or less, for in that time there is much manure.

**How you ought to inspect your cattle.**

Sort out your cattle once a year between Easter and Whitsuntide—that is to say, oxen, cows, and herds—and let those that are not to be kept be put to fatten; if you lay out money to fatten them with grass you will gain. And know for truth that bad beasts cost more than good. Why? I will tell you. If it be a draught beast he must be more thought of than the other and more spared, and because he is spared the others are burdened for his lack. And if you must buy cattle buy them between Easter and Whitsuntide, for then beasts are spare and cheap. And change your horses before they are too old and worn out or maimed, for with little money you can rear good and young ones, if you sell and buy in season. It is well to know how one ought to keep cattle, to teach your people, for when they see that you understand it they will take the more pains to do well.

**How you ought to keep your beasts for the plough.**

You must keep your plough beasts so that they have enough food to do their work, and that they be not too much overwrought when they come from the plough, for you shall be put to too great an expense to replace them; besides, your tillage shall be behindhand. Do not put them in
pluous tens. Car vn eschaufure veyst entre le quyr e la pel e entre le quir e la leyne ke turne a grant damage as bestes. E si vos estor eyent prouindre decustume ke lur seyt done de cler iur a vn de messers ou del prouost e medle o vn poy de [orge 1] pur cee ke il ia trop arrestes e houireyt les bouches as cheuaus. E pur quy lur doryet vos par testmoynye e od payle? io le vos diray pur cee ke il auent souent ke les bouers emblent la prouindre e les cheuaus manguent de meuz le payle pur la prouindre e engrossisent e beyueyt le meu. E forage as buefs ne lur seyt pas done grant quantite a vne foys mes poy e souent a done maguent ben e poy gastent. E quant il ia grant quantite deuant eus il manguent lur saule e pus seent e roungent e par la sufflure de lur aleyne le forage comencent en hayr e le gastent. E les estor ke il seyent waez e quant sunt ensechys conreyez car cee lur fet grant ben. E les bufs ke il seyent conreyes de vn torcaz le iur e par tant se leschirunt demenz. E vos vaches ke eus eyent suffisante pasturre ke le blanc ne seyt arrery.2 E quant le vel madle est veele ke il eyt son let enterement vn moys al chef del moys ly tolet vn treon e de semayne en semayne vn treon adonc letera viij semaynes. E metet a manger deuant luy ke il pust aprendre de manger. E la femele eyt son let enterement treys semaynes e luy tolet les autres treons si com le madle… E ke il eyent del ewe en tens de sekison3 de dens mesons e de hors car plusurs murent en la tere de la maladye del pomun par defaute de ewe. Estre cee si il ia nul beste ke commence a descheuyer metet custage asusteyner le.4 Car hom dyt en repreuner Ben eyt le dever ke saue deus.

1 [payle de forment ou de aueyne e ne mie od palle de orge.] 2 seuerison. 3 amenusc. 4 [ke il ne murge pur defaute de aye.]
houses in wet weather, for inflammation arises between the skin and the hair and between the skin and the wool, which will turn to the harm of the beasts. And if your cattle are accustomed to have food, let it be given at midday by one of the messers or the provost, and mixed with little barley, because it is too bearded and hurts the horses’ mouths. And why shall you give it them before some one and with chaff? I will tell you. Because it often happens that the oxherds steal the provender, and horses will eat more chaff for food and grow fat and drink more. And do not let the fodder for oxen be given them in a great quantity at a time, but little and often, and then they will eat and waste little. And when there is a great quantity before them they eat their fill and then lie down and ruminate, and by the blowing of their breath they begin to dislike the fodder and it is wasted. And let the cattle be bathed, and when they are dry curry them, for that will do them much good. And let the oxen be curried with a wisp of straw every day, and thereby they will lick themselves more. And let your cows have enough food, that the milk may not be lessened. And when the male calf is calved let it have all the milk for a month; at the end of the month take away a teat, and from week to week a teat, and then it will have sucked eight weeks, and put food before it, that it may learn to eat. And the female calf shall have all the milk for three weeks, and take from it the teats as with the male. And let them have water in dry weather within the houses and without, for many die on the ground of a disease of the lungs for lack of water. Further, if there be any beast which begins to fall ill, lay out money to better it, for it is said in the proverb, ‘Blessed is the penny that saves two.’
WALTER DE HENLE

COMBEN VOS VACHES DEYUENT RESPONDRE DE BLANC.

Si vos vaches seyent triers issi ke les malueyses seynt ostes e vos vasches seynt puez en pasture de mareays salyne donc deyuent deus vaches respondre de vne peys de furmage ¹ e de demy ² galon de bure la semayne. E si il seynt puez en pasture de boys ou en pres apres fauchisons ou en estuble donc deyuent treys vaches respondre de vne peys de furmage e de demy galon de bure la semayne entre pasche e la seynt michel sanz rewayn. E xx mere berbyz ke sunt puez en pasture de mareays salyne dey e ben poent respondre de furmage e de bure si cum les ij vaches auant nomes. E si vos berbyz seynt puez de freche e de waret donc deyuent xxx mere berbyz respondre de bure e de formage sicum les treys vaches auant nomes.³ 

Ore en ia il plusieurs serianz e prouoz e dayes ke contre-dyrunt ceste chose e ceo est par la reson ke eus douent e gastent e manguent del blanc. E sachet pur veyr le blanc ne seyt despendu ne gaste aylurs ke en la chose meymes de tant deyuent e ben poent respondre. Car io lay esproue. E le volet vos veer endreyt des treys vaches ke deyuent fere vne peys pouere serreyt vne de celes treys vaches de ky hom ne put auer en deus iurs vn formage ke vauist mayle ceo cerreyt en vi iurs treys formages le pris de treys mayles. E le setime iur cydera a la disme e al wast ke va par en coste. Ore qui serreynt ceo treys mayles en xxiiij semaynes ke sunt entre pasche e la seynt mychel ceo sereyt treys souz. Ore metet la secunde vache autant. E la terce autant a donc aueret ix souz e pur tant purret vos auoyr vne peys de formage a comune uente. Ore serreyt poueres vne de celes treys vaches de ky hom neust le terz de vn potel de bure la semayne. E si le galun de bure vaut vj d. donc vaut le terz de vn potel i d.

¹ [de la pasche dekes la saint michel.]
² un.
³ See Introduction, p. xxv.
How much milk your cows should yield.

If your cows were sorted out, so that the bad were taken away, and your cows fed in pasture of salt marsh, then ought two cows to yield a wey of cheese and half a gallon of butter a week. And if they were fed in pasture of wood, or in meadows after mowing, or in stubble, then three cows ought to yield a wey of cheese and half a gallon of butter a week between Easter and Michaelmas without rewayn. And twenty ewes which are fed in pasture of salt marsh ought to and can yield cheese and butter as the two cows before named. And if your sheep were fed with fresh pasture or fallow, then ought thirty ewes to yield butter and cheese as the three cows before named. Now there are many servants and provosts and dairymaids who will contradict this thing, and that is because they give away and waste and consume the milk; and know for certainty the milk is not wasted otherwise but in the same thing, for so much they ought to and can yield, for I have proved it. And you will see it with regard to the three cows that ought to make a wey. One of these cows would be poor, from which one could not have in two days a cheese worth a halfpenny; that would be in six days three cheeses, price three halfpence. And the seventh day shall help the tithe and the waste there may be. Now that will be three halfpence in twenty-four weeks which are between Easter and Michaelmas—that is, three shillings. Now put as much for the second cow, and as much for the third, and then you will have nine shillings, and thereby you have a wey of cheese by ordinary sale. Now one of these three cows would be poor, from which one could not have the third of a pottle of butter a week, and if the gallon of butter is worth sixpence then is the third of a pottle worth a penny.
COMMENT VOS DEUET VOS PORS TRIER.

Vos pors fetes trier vne fyez en le an e si vos trouet nul ke ne seyt pas seyn le remuet. Veres des\(^1\) truyes neet si eus ne seyent de bon lyn vos autres pors femeles fetes sauer ke eus perdent le porceler donc vaudra le bacon autant com del madle. E ke eus puissent auer power de foyuer. En treys meys aueront il mester de eyde. En feuerer. En marz. En aueryl. En treys feys par an deyuent trues porceler si cco ne seyt par male garde. Vne noreture est as pors de auer longe matinee e de gysyr sek. Vos purcel feter ensauer tant com eus letent adonc cres-terunt le meus.

COMMENT VOS DEUET VOS BERBYZ TRIER.

Veet ke voster bercher ne seyt pas yrrous kar par vn irre acun peust estre vilement chace dount ele put estre pery. La ou les berbetz vount pessant e le bercher voyst entre a cco.\(^2\) Vos berbytz fetes trier vne foys par an entre pasche e pentechost e ceus ke ne sunt mye a re-tenyr les fetes par tens tondre e mercher des autres e les metet en boys ke seyt enclos ou en autre pasture ou il pussent engressyr e entur la seynt Iohan les vendet car donc serra char de motun en seson. E la leyne de ceus seyt vendu par sey oueke les peus ke sunt morz de morine. E kant les berbys serrunt venduz de cco e de lur leyne e des peaus auandites releuet autant des fetes. Vne gent leuent de ceuz ke sunt mors de morine autres. Coment ? io le vos dyray. Si vne berbyz murge suedeynam il mettent la char en ewe autant de hure com est entre mydi e noune e pus le pendent sus e kant le ewe est escule le fount saler e pus ben secher. E si nulle berbyz comence a descheyr ke il veent si cco ne seyt par la reson ke.lies denz lur cheunt. E si les denz ne ly.chete mie le fount

\(^1\) ne.
\(^2\) [les berbiz le vunt eschwan il nest pas bon signe ke il seiy debonere a cco.]
How you ought to sort out your swine.

Sort out your swine once a year, and if you find any which is not sound take it away. Do not have boars and sows unless of a good breed. Your other female swine cause to be kept, that they do not farrow; then shall their bacon be worth as much as that of the males. And let them be able to dig. They have need of help in three months, in February, March, and April. Three times a year ought your sows to farrow, unless it be for bad keeping. It is a good thing for swine to lie long in the morning, and to lie dry. Let your sucking pigs be well kept, and they will grow the better.

How you ought to sort out sheep.

See that your shepherd be not hasty, for by an angry man some may be badly overdriven, from which they may perish there where your sheep are pasturing and the shepherd comes among them. Sort out your sheep once a year, between Easter and Whitsuntide, and cause those which are not to be kept to be sheared early and marked apart from the others, and put them in enclosed wood or in other pasture where they can fatten, and about St. John's Day sell them, for then will the flesh of sheep be in season. And the wool of these may be sold by itself with the skins [of those] which died of murrain. And when the sheep are sold, for them and their wool and the skins aforesaid replace as many head. Some men replace others for those which died of murrain. How? I will tell you. If a sheep die suddenly they put the flesh in water for as many hours as are between midday and three o'clock, and then hang it up, and when the water is drained off they salt it and then dry it. And if any sheep begin to fall ill they see if it be because the teeth drop, and if the teeth do not
tuer e saler e sechy com lautre. E pus le funt perser e
despendre en le hostel entre serianz e ouerours. E atant
cum le pris amunte, rendunt e sesun e de ceo e des peaus
releuent autant des testes mays io ne voyl mye ke vos vset
cest manere. Veet ke vos berbyz seyent en mesun entre
la seynt martyn e pasche io ne dy pas si la tere seyt secke
e la faude seyt atyre a son dreyt e estrame e le tens seyt
bel ke vos motuns i gysent. E ceus ke sunt en mesun ke
yl eyent du feyn ou plus ou meyns solom ceo ke le tens est.
E fetes marler la eyre de la bercherye checune quinzye
sicom vos ay dyt auant e ke seyt estrame sure e sachet
vos aneret ayceles plus de pru ke si eus guesent en faude.
E si vos mutuns seyent en mesun pur tempeste ke il seyent
par eus e eyent del plus gros feyn ou le feyn medle one
forage de furment ou de aneyne ben batu pur quey ? io
le vos dyray il sunt debatu la nuyt en la faude par
cheance e lendemeyn ensemle ke ne poent pestre e pus
vynent a la crache familie e reboutent les febles e trans-
glutent sanz mascher le feyn menu. E la berbyz kant a
mange sa saule si rounge e ceo ke nest pas masche ne
vent pas a ronge mes demert de denz le cors e purryst
desnaturelment dount plusieurs sunt pery. E si le forage
seyt medle il le mascherunt de meus par la grossur del
forage. E si vos anet de faute defeyn le escorces e les cor-
geys de pesaz est bon as motouns.1

COMENT HOM DEYT AYGNEUS GARDER.

E quant vos aygneaus sunt aygnelez ke le bercher ouste
la leyne entur les treouns kar souent auent ke la leyne
satache as bouches des ayneaus par les treons ele gloutet e
demurt en lur estomak e par tant sunt plusieurs periz.

1 More matter follows at this point in the Oxford MSS. see pp. 36, 37.
fall out they cause it to be killed and salted and dried like the others, and then they cut it up and distribute it in the household among the servants and labourers, and they shall then yield as much as they cost, for by this means and with the skins they can replace as many. But I do not wish you to do this. See that your sheep are in houses between Martinmas and Easter, I say not if the weather be dry and the fold be prepared properly and strewed, and if the weather be fine your sheep may lie there, and let those that are in houses have more or less hay, according to the weather. And marl the ground of the sheepfold each fortnight, as I have said before, and let it be strewed on the top, and know you shall have from these more profit than if they lie in the fold. And if wethers be in the house for a storm let them be by themselves, and let them have the coarsest hay or hay mixed with wheat or oat straw, well threshed. Why? I will tell you. They are driven for the night in the fold, and by chance the morrow also, that they cannot pasture, and then come to the manger starving, and push back the weak and choke themselves without chewing the small hay. And when the sheep has eaten its fill it ruminates, and that which is not chewed cannot be chewed again, but remains within its body, and wastes unnaturally, whereby several have perished. And if straw be mixed with the hay they will chew it better because of the coarseness of the straw. And if you have lack of hay the pods and straw of peas are good for sheep.

**How you ought to keep lambs.**

When your lambs are weaned let the shepherd take away the wool about the teats, for often it happens that the wool adheres to the mouths of the lambs from the teats, and they swallow it, and it remains in their stomachs, and thereby have many died.
COMENT VOS DEUET VOS MOTUNS CHANGER.

A la seynt symon e seyn Iude facet tuer deus de meylurs e deus de myuueyns e deus de pyres e si vos trouet ke eus ne seyent mye seyeyns fetes vendre vne partye a lele genz par bone surte iokes a la hokeday e donc fetes releuer autres.

DES OWES E DES GELYNS.

Des owes e des gelyns sayt al ordeynement du baylyf e ne mye pur ceo al tens ke io fu baylyf dayes eurent les owes e les gelyns a ferme. Owe a xij d. e gelyne a iij d. e en aucun an valent iiiij d.

DE VENDRE EN SESON.

Vendet e achatet en seson par vewe de vn real\(^1\) homme ou de deus ke pussunt testmoigner les choses car souent auent ke ceus ke rendent aconet en cressent les achaz e amenusent les ventes. Si vos deuet vendre\(^2\) par peys iluk scet auerty kar il ia fraude grant a ceus ke ne se seuent entreweyter.

DE Vewe de aconte.

Vewe de aconte fetes ou facet fere par aucun de ki vos fyet vne\(^3\) foys en lan. E final aconute au chef del an. Vewe de aconte fu fet pur sauoyr le estat de la chose come des issues receytes ventes achaz e autres despenses e de surse de deners si la ke il seynt leuez e des meyns des serianz remuez. Car souent auent ke serianz e prouoz par euz ou par autres fount marchandyse des deners lur seynur a lour prou e ne mye al prou lur seynur e cee nest pas leaut. E si arrerage chete sur la conte final ke

\(^1\) leaus. \(^2\) [ou achatet.] \(^3\) deus.
How you ought to change your wethers.

At the feast of St. Simon and St. Jude cause two of the best ones, and two of the middling, and two of the worst, to be killed, and if you find that they be not sound sell a part by true men for good security, until Hockday, and then replace them.

Of geese and hens.

Let your geese and hens be under the command of the bailiff. Notwithstanding this, when I was bailiff, dairymaids had the geese and hens to farm, geese at twelve pence and hens at three pence, and in another year four pence.

To sell in season.

Buy and sell in season through the inspection of a true man or two who can witness the business, for often it happens that those who render account increase the purchases and diminish the sales. If you must sell by weight, be careful there, for there is great deceit for those who do not know to be on their guard.

View of account.

Have an inspection of account, or cause it to be made by some one in whom you trust, once a year, and final account at the end of the year. View of account was made to know the state of things as well as the issues, receipts, sales, purchases, and other expenses, and for raising money. If there is any let it be raised and taken from the hands of the servants. For often it happens that servants and provosts by themselves or by others make merchandise with their lord's money to their own profit and not to the profit of their lord, and that is not lawful. And if arrears appear in the final account let them be speedily raised, and
seyt hastiuellement leue. E si eus noument treteyne 1 persones ke deyuent le arrerage les nouns pernez a vos. Kar souent auent ke serianz e prouos sunt detturs eus meymes e funt autres detturs ke poyent ne deyuent e ceo funt il pur celer lur desleaut.

**COMMENT SERIANZ E PROUOZ SE DEYUENT CONTEYNER.**

Ceus ke autri chose vnt en garde quatre choses deyuent auoyr par reson. De amer lur seynur e doter le. E quant a preou frere deusent penser ke la chose est lur. E quant a despenses fere dusent penser ke la chose est autri me poy des serianz e prouoz sunt ke ces quatre choses vnt ensemle si com io quytyt mes plusurs sunt ke ount guerpi les treys e retenent le quart e le ount besturne hors de sun dreyt curs. Ben seuent ke la chose est autri en ne mye lur e pernent a destre e a senestre par la ou il quydent meux 2 ke lur desleute ne seyt aperceu. Vos choses visitet souent e fetes reuisit car ceus ke treuent par tant escheuuerunt le plus de mal fere e se penerunt de meux fere.

**CY FYNYST LA DYTE DE HOSEBANDRIE.**

1 certeyne. 2 [estendre.]
if they name certain persons who owe arrears, take the names, for often it happens that servants and provosts are debtors themselves, and make others debtors whom they can and ought not, and this they do to conceal their disloyalty.

How servants and provosts ought to behave.

Those who have the goods of others in their keeping ought to keep well four things: To love their lord and respect him, and as to making profit, they ought to look on the business as their own, and as to outlays, they ought to think that the business is another's, but there are few servants and provosts who keep these four things altogether, as I think, but there are many who have omitted the three and kept the fourth, and have interpreted that contrary to the right way, knowing well that the business is another's and not theirs, and take right and left where they judge best that their disloyalty will not be perceived. Look into your affairs often, and cause them to be reviewed, for those who serve you will thereby avoid the more to do wrong, and will take pains to do better.

Here ends the treatise of husbandry.
SUPPLEMENT

to

LE DITE DE HOSEBONDRIE.

From Merton College Library. No. CCCXXI.

Si les denz eent la maladie dez verms eles scett bien arosez e puis les metez en vne meson ben forme ensemble autaunt de houre com de prime si qe a noune issi qe eles se puissent ben entrechauffer e suer e ceo est vne bone medecine pur vne maladie qe est apele en engleis pokkes. Si vous veez au matin qe vne bone rosee com ceo fust vne teine de igraingnes pendant sur le herbe entre le seint martyn e la feste seint Barthelmeu ne lessez pas voz berbiz issir hors de la faude en cele seson icqes atant qe cele rosee seitt nettement abatue. E auant ceo qe eles soient hors isuz de la faude le bercher les face leuer denz la faude auant qe eles issent car si ceo ne seitt fet eles getteront lor feens en chiminaunt dehors la faude e ceo ne serroit mie preu e qe mesmes ceus berbiz voisent persaunt pur ceo qe eles vnt geu longement en la faude par la rosee qe tant ad duree. Estre ceo la rosee de vespre est seyne as auant diz berbiz. Estre ceo si vos avez pasture de bruere ou de more e le tens de este seitt moistous ostez vos berbiz qe eles ne pessent en cele moisture par qei ico le vos dirroy. Bien sauez qe le ewe qe demoert en cretine deuient neire ou iaume ou vermaile e ceo sunt ewes qe ne sunt mie seines car si vn cheual enbust parauneture il aueroit la chaud pisse e bon le sachez ore veignent les berbiz qe sunt pessant en cele more ou en bruere e lechent de cele mauueise ewe en pessant e demoert cele ewe en lor cors e auient a la fiez qe eles
comencent a eschauder par la avandite ewe primes prent
colour de blaune puis de jaune ieques en purture e le volez
vos veer Entur le seint michel tuez vne partie dez berbiz
qe sunt en mesme la pasture e vos trouerez qe ieo vos di
voir. E si vos volez qe eles soient sauez quant la cretine
vient en lauant dite pasture en este tens le ostez e les metez
en pasture sekke.

From the Bodleian Library, Digby, 147.

Aliud signum habent bercarii ad cognoscendum, an
oues sint corrupti. Accipiunt oues et euertunt palpebram
et inspiciunt venas circa oculos et si rubre fuerint,
signum est sanitatis; et si albe, signum est infeccionis.
Item aliud accipiunt ouem, et in latere post costas
diuidunt lanam et temptant an lana firmiter [sic] pelli
adhereat; et si ita est, bonum signum sanitatis est; et si
lana cito euellatur, signum insanitatis est. Vliterius inspi-
ciunt pellem ouis cum lana fuerit diuisa, et digitum calefaciunt
pellem, mouendo digitum super pellem, et si pellis deueniat
subrubea, signum sanitatis est; si alba vel pallida, signum
corrupcionis est. Aliud signum habent bercarii: in principio
anni cum gelu venerit circa festum omnium sanctorum,
mane cum venerint ad ouile inspiciunt oues, et ille [sic]
quarum vellera gelata sunt reputant sanas; non gelatas
propter nimiam et innaturalem calorem, reputant infirmas
et non sanas. Necessarium est etiam quod bercarii inspi-
ciunt pasturam, quum aliquando accidit quod in mane
multe albe testudines in pasturis apparent, et cum hoc
inspexerint non permittant oues exire a falda, donec calor
solis incaluerit, quia tunc repunt in terram. Item utile
est ut sagaciter inspicient rorem qui vocatur meldeeu quia
ille ros inficit oues si fuerit ab eisdem receptus. [Qui ros
sic cognoscitur. Qualibet die cum ros fuerit, recipiat
pastor virgam coruleam et madefaciat in rore, et faciat
rorem distillare per virgam et si gutte adhereant in descen-
dendo sicut servuisia rubea vel viscosa, tune ros est infectus,
et si gutte descenderint curte non viscose, consideratis supradictis, potest dimittere oues ad pasturam quam mane voluerit.] 1 Iam dicam tibi remedium contra corrupcionem ovium: accipem [sic] ouem infectam vel corruptam, et custodi cam a cibo quasi per diem, inclusam in quadam domo: secundo die recipe furfur triticeum, et bonam quantitatem salis et simul misceas et madefac cum aqua, et pone vas cum aqua mixta, et nichil alium comedat per tres dies continuos et de illo sufficienter habeat [post ponatur ad pasturam et illud anno [sic] viuet]. 2 Istud ponit Bartholomeus de proprietatibus rerum 3 in testimonium cujus audii a fidelibus ouem matricem durasse in bono statu in salcis pasturis per xxxij annos, et certum est quod sal fuit in causa preservant et eam desiccant.

1 This passage is written on the margin.
2 These words are inserted between the lines.
3 The reference does not appear in the printed copies of the De Proprietatibus Rerum of Bartholomew Anglicus, sometimes erroneously called Bartholomew De Glanville.
TRANSLATION

OF

WALTER OF HENLEY'S HUSBANDRY

ATTRIBUTED TO

ROBERT GROSSETESTE
TRETYCE OFF HOUSBANDRY

The tretyce off husbandry p maystur groshe made pe whiche was bishope off lycolle he transelate pis booke ovt off frenshe in to englyshe pe begyninge off pis booke techithe all maner men for to goune þe landis tenement and demaynes & ordynately to rule þe begyninge the chapituris and þe table acordynge off þe same booke.

The firste chapitute tellithe howe ye shall spende yo good and howe þe shall extende yo londis.

The secunde chapitute tellithe howe yo land shall be mesured and howe many perchis of londe makinthe an acre and howe many acres makinthe an yerde off land and howe many yerdis makinthe an hyde of land & howe many hydis makinthe a knyghtt fee.

The thirde chapitute tellithe howe many acres off land þat a ploughe may tyll in a yere.

The iiiij chapitute tellithe wheder a ploughe off oxon or a ploughe off hors may tyll more land a yere & whiche of þem is more costfull.

The v chapitute tellithe in what season ye shall begynne to falowe yo lande in all manð landis.

The vi chapitute tellithe nowe howe you shall lay your lande at seede tyme.

The viij chapitute tellithe howe yo lande shall be sowen in all seasons.

The viij chapitute tellithe howe ye shall change your seede and norishe your stoble.

The ix chapitute tellithe howe you shall norishe yo doung & wede yo corne and howe it shall be mesured ovte off yo berne & howe moche a acre off land shall yeld agayne more þen yo seede yeff ye shuld haue wynyng þe bye.

1 MS. torn.
The x chapitur tellithe howe ye shall change all maner off catell in seasone.

The xi chapitur tellithe howe ye shall norishe your werkyn beest and wayne yo\textsuperscript{z} calvis & what approument\textsuperscript{t} ye shall haue off your kyne & ewene in chese and butur.

The xij chapitur tellithe howe ye shall norishe yo\textsuperscript{z} swynne and yo\textsuperscript{z} pegge.

The xiij chapitur tellithe off norishynge off shepe and off dyuerse medsyons for them.

The xiiiij chapitur tellithe what enpproumet\textsuperscript{t} ye shall haue off yo\textsuperscript{z} gesse and hennys.

The xv chapitur tellithe howe ye shall by and sell and preve your weyght in all seasons off the yere.

The xvij chapitur tellithe off acompte & off avewe off yo\textsuperscript{z} baylis throughe of \textit{pe} yere.

The xvj chapitur tellithe howe ye shall graffe & plante all treis \& vynys off all frut\textsuperscript{e}.

The firste chapitur.

The ffader in his old age seithe to his sonne leve wisely and discretly aftur god \& \textit{pe} world \& thynke on the harde change off ffortune howe by lytell \& lytell yt attaynyth to richis \& by lytell it discendithe to pouerte \& aftur in to myche vnese or wrechenys wherefore i cownsell you to ordeyne yo\textsuperscript{z} lyuinge aftur the extente off yo\textsuperscript{z} lyvelode \& not more \textit{pe} men ye may dispende in a yere by yo\textsuperscript{z} lyvelod and yeff ye may approwe and make yo\textsuperscript{z} londis bet\textsuperscript{t} by wyning or ellis by store off catell or eny ojer approuynge more \textit{pe} men thextente off yo\textsuperscript{z} lyvelode amonthe as moche \textit{pe} men it is more in valewe thextente kept \& dispende it not for yeff yo\textsuperscript{z} store off catell dye yeff yo\textsuperscript{z} corne fayle it may stonde you in good stede for yeff you dispende the value off yo\textsuperscript{z} lyvelode in a yere \& mysaventure fall vpon you ye haue no reke\textsuperscript{f} by yo\textsuperscript{z} approument\textsuperscript{t} for \textit{pe} wiseman seithe he \textit{pe} approvith to of\textsuperscript{b} men often tymis he wastithe his owne for it is seyne \textit{pat} many men haue bothe londis \& tenement\textsuperscript{t} \& can not leve \textit{pe} vpon for enchesone \textit{pe} \textit{pey} lyve w\textsuperscript{t} ovt

\textsuperscript{1} But the treatise ends with the sixteenth chapter.
ordenauce & purvyaunce made in due seasons & for þey haue spent more þen þ lyvelod may suffice & menteyne & þen þey can none oper shifte but fro þe hande to þe mowthe & soo þey fall in poïte & wrechidnes þer for be wise in yo¿ demenynge desire none off yo¿ neigbours good wrongfully and kepe yo¿ owne wisely so þ by reasone no man may repreve you nother your werkis þe good þ god hathe lente you dispose it wysely in yeftis and dispensis ye shall see iiij þyngþ þat shall be profetable to you. The firste is when ye geve and to whom. The secunde is yeff ye shall geve or make eny dispensis loke it be done with the good will and þen it shall be preyed ffor yeff yt ayenste yo¿ wyll ye lesse as moche as ye yeve or dispende. The thirde is loke ye geve to hym þ may bothe forder you & hynder you. The iiij is howe ye geve noper to moche ne to lytell but aftur þe persons by þ ye yeve to aftur your mater be mykyll or lytell and aftur þ ye haue to doo wþ þe persones let yo¿ landis be extende by wyse men sworne and se what eûy parcell þ off may be worthe in a yere more þen thextente as wele in yo¿ manor as in yo¿ gardynes doofe houses and closis and afterwards loke howe many acres be in yo¿ closis & se what a acre þ off is worth by yere see also howe many acres off erybyll londe ye haue and what acre þ off is worthe by yere and off all of londis medewis pasturis in lyke wyse and here by shall ye knowe what ye may dispende in a yere wþ ovte waste or distrucyone and of fre tenutres acordynge howe moche eûy man holdithe off you and by what servyse also what myls or fishyngis be worthe yeff ye may haue withe in your lordshipis yerely of ð thextente and in semable wise off all manþ cotag þ rentþ ferms costomes & all of þyngþ whereby eny profet to you yerly may aryse and loke howe moche seede shulde competently sowe a acre off lond off eche maner off graynes in his kynde and loke howe moche store ye may haue wpon eûlyche off yo¿ maneris & þis knowe þan se thextente off yo¿ lyvelode and ye shall redely discerne off howe moche yo¿ baylyfe shall answere you yerely by þe approwment of ð thextente & in þis shall ye vnderstonde veryly what is þe yerely value of


WALTER OF HENLEY

Yoỳ lyvelode & þþ vpon rule your dispencys prudently as j haue cownseled you before also loke ye take a redy rekenynge off yoỳ bayle yerely in þe monethe off juỳn howe many quarteris off all manð off corne is sowen vpon yoỳ demayn londis and þen loke your extente & goo in to yoỳ feldes þþ wþ & take a vewe off eïy pece off londe þat is sowen & paraventur ye shall fynde more corne & more londe sowen þan he gevithe you acompte off þe whiche he wold kepe counsell & kepe prevely to his pper vse behove & advayle or elis paventur more corne sowen vpon yoỳ lande þen nedithe & þis shall ye knowe for very sertente wheder yoỳ bayle be good & profetable for you or no and yeff it lyke you ye may departe yoỳ londis in iij partis The firste parte to be soven wþ wyntur corne þe secunde parte to be sowen withe lanten corne as with oþys pecys barly & soyche oþ graynes The thirde parte to be falowed & somer layd & yeff ye wyll ye may departe yoỳ lande in ij partis þþ one þþ off myght be sowen with wynter seede & lanten seede þþ of þþ parte to be falowed & soð layde & þis shall a ploughe wele tyll viijxx acres off lande in a yere þþ fore loke yoỳ extente & se howe many acres off lande ye haue and comaunde yoỳ bayle straytly to kepe þis manð off gydynge in telthe.

The secunde chapitur.

It is to wite þat iij barley cornys þat is in þe mydiste off þe eyre makithe a enche and xii enchis makithe a foote & xvj fote and a halfe makithe a pche & fourti þechis in lengthe & foure in brede makithe a acre off londe & iij acres makithe a yerde of londe and v yerdis makithe a hyde off lande & viij hydis makythe a knyghtþ fee.

The thirde chapitur.

Som men seyne þþ a ploughe may not tyll nor susteyne viijxx acres or ixxx acres of lond in a yere but i shall preve you by good resone that a ploughe may do yt for ye shall vnderstonde þþ a acre off londe is in mesure xl perchis in
lengthe & iiij in brede and the mesure off a perche is xyj fote and so þe brede off a acre off londe is xlvj \( [sic] \) fote so go withe youre ploughe xxxiij tymis vpe & downe þe lande and se þat þe firste forougle be a fote & all þe toder forowis off lyke quantyte & þe is a acre ered and when þe forough is as straythe as it may be þen it is xxvj tymis vpe & downe þe lande with þe ploughe thoughe it be a large acree & þe ploughe be ned so feble þen yet at þe moste ye haue gô but lxxij vpe and down þe lande & þe is but v myle way nowe trewely þe ox or þe hors is ryght febyll þat fro þe morowe may not go softly iij myle fro his home and com agayne be noone and by þis ðer reasone ensuyng þe shall shewe you þat it may be do as moche ye knowe wele þat þe erne in þe yere liij wekis & viij wekis for holydays and ðer letyngf and yet þe levithe behynde xliij wekis to werke in these xliij wekis be xiiij & iiij daysis be syde sondays & it is to wite þat a ploughe shall erye iiij tymis in a yere þe is to say in wyntur in lentyn and in lyke seede tyme in wyntur a ploughe may erye iiij rodis & a halfe on þe day & in eche off þe of seasons a acree off þe day at þe lest nowe knowe ye wheder it may be do or nay but by cawse þat ploughe men carteris and ðer servautf fayne & werke not trewly it is behoue full þat men sfynde a remedy ayenste ther seruntf where fore it is neccessary þat þe bayle or som off þe lordis officeris be withe þem þe firste day off erynge falowinges & sowynge to see þe þey do trewly þer werkis & aftur þe let þem answere dayly off as moche werke as þey did on þe firste day as when þey were oð sayne but yeff þey can fynde a resonable excuse off ther 1 disturbance also it is neccessary þat your bayle oð se yo² werke men onys a day to wite yeff þey do þe werke soffecyently as þey ought to do and he fynde þem þe contrarye he for to chastice þem resonable þe fore.

The iiiij chapitur.

The ploughe off oxon is bestl þen the ploughe off hors but yeff it be vpon stony grounde whiche grevithe sore the

1 erasure.
oxon on fete for þe ploughe off hors is more costfull þen is þe ploughe off oxon & yet shall þe ploughe off oxon do as moche werke in a yere as þe ploughe off hors for thoghte yeff ye dryve yo² ploughe off hors faster þen yo² ploughe of oxon yet on what ground so it be yo² ploughe off oxon yef ye tyll yo² lande wele & evynly þey shall do as moch oo day wythe another as yo² ploughe off hors & yeff þe grounde be thoughe the oxon shall werke f where as þe hors shall stonde styll & yeff ye will wit howe moche þo² þe tone is costilychere þen þe toþ is i shall tell you it is costom þo² beeste which go to ploughe shall werke fro þe feeste off seynt luke vnto þe feeste of seynt elyne of holy-roode in may þo² is to say xxv weke & yeff þe hors shuld be kept in good plyght to do his jorny he moste haue dayly at þe leste þe sext parte off a bushell off oþys þe pryse an ob. in grasse in som seaseone xij d. at the leste & cuy weke þo² he stondith to drye mete one withye another ob. in strawe for leþ & in shoynges as often tymes as he is shode on all iii fete iiiij d. at þe leste þe som of his expenses in þe yere is x s. & v d. ob. besydis haye & chaffe & oþ þynege & as for þe oxon ye may kepe hym in good plyght dayly for to do his jorny yevyng þem eþy weke in ote shevis þe prise a j d. for be cauw þat x ote shevis yeldyn a bushell of oþys yeff þey be made by thextente & it be in somer seaseone he moste haue xij d. in grasse the hole som here off is off expenses in a yere iiijs. j d. be sydis strawe & chaffe where as a hors is wered and oð set and brought downe by labur it is to aventyr yeff he oð rekUGHT it and thoughe yo² ox by labored & be so wered & oð set and brought downe ye shall for xij d. in somer haue hym so pastured þo² he shall be strong inowghge ayen to do yo² werke yeff ye will or ellis he shall be so fate þo² ye may full fayne sell hym fior as moche money as he coste hym.

The v chapituir.

In aprell it is good seaseone to falowe land yeff it be broke wele afore þe ploughe fior in þo² seaseone it is nother to wite ne to drye but he þo² hathe moche to do may not
abyde þe good season off þe yere neþ þe lesse when so eðþ þey erye yeþ it be good soyle erye depe wþ a square forouȝht so þþ som off þe good lande may reste & yeþ þe lande be nother keþed ne vnkéþed at þe secunde falowe erye not depe but so as ye may stroye þe thistelis & other wedis for yeþ yoþ land ly in marres or in watry grounde & it be erýþd to depe at þe secunde falowe when ye erye to seede yoþ ploughe shall com to no harde grounde but go schoutyng all in myrre and yeþ soþýle ploughe go a enche depper in seede tym þen it did at the secunde falowe it shall fynde good grounde & clene þe telthe wele off þe myrre & make good erýþing & clene.

The vj chapitur.

At sowing off yoþ seede lay yoþ lande narowe inowȝhe togeder so þat yoþ sede may fall evynly on yoþ lande for shortly to declare yeþ ye lay yoþ lande wyde asonder ye shall do youþselfe grete hurte for when þe lande is sowen þe harowe shall caste þe corne in þe hoolis & valeis þþ betwixt þe gatas off þe ploughe so þþ þe corne þþ is in þe ryge off þe lande shall be vnkéþed by cawse where off lytell or nowght shall growe vpon yoþ lande & yeþ ye will prove it when yoþ corne is growen ovt off þe erþhe go to þe hede off yoþ lande & loke towarde þe toþþ end and þen shall ye see wheþ j say trewe or no and yeþ sowe yoþ lande vndþ þe forouȝht let it be erýþd & layd small and neyghe togeder so þþ þe ryge off þe londe betwene off þe forouȝhtes by narowe inowȝhe togeder like a creste in þe myþis off þe lond ryge vnder þe lefte foote & when þey erþ þe same lande ayeyne kerue yt with yeþre ploughe so that þe firste eryngþ may be ôþ turned & þan shall yoþ lande lyþ Neþgt inowȝhe togeder.

The vij chapitur.

Sowe yoþ wyntur corne tymely so þþ your lande may be sadid & yoþ corne rotyd afore þþ grete wyntur com for yeþ a grete rayne ffall withe in xx dayis aftur þe sowing off
your corne & \( \frac{1}{2} \) vpon a froste enduryng \( ij \) or \( iii \) dayis \( pe \) froste shall make \( pe \) corne to pishe \( p^t \) is nowe sowen for enchesone \( p^t \) it is but tender and \( pe \) rote \( \frac{1}{2} \) off is but newly budid or put ovte all soyche clay londis & stony londis as ye purpose to sowe withe lynten seede sowe \( pe \) tymly afore \( p^t \) may com for may makithe \( pe \) clay londe herde & \( pe \) stony londe drye so \( \frac{1}{2} \) fore cōmonlyke \( pe \) londe openytye for drynesse & \( \frac{1}{2} \) fore it is nedfull to sowe soyche man both off londis tymely so \( p^t \) \( pe \) seede \( p^t \) is sowen \( pe \) vpon may haue his norishynge & rotyng as ffor sond \( londis \) it nedid not to sowe \( pe \) tymly for it is not good to plowen soyche man! o londis in grete moysture yet though ye be alltell wete \( a \) dewe at \( pe \) sowinge it shall not ney \( pe \) but do \( pe \) moche good and yeff your land ly in marysse or in watry grounde make good depe foroughis \( \frac{1}{2} \) in so \( p^t \) \( pe \) regt may be deleyd off \( pe \) watur.

The viij chapitur.

Chaunge yo\( ^z \) seede eury yere myghelmas for it shall be more advayle for you to seede yo\( ^z \) londis withe seed \( p^t \) growe on \( o^p \)e mennes londis \( \frac{1}{2} \)en withe seede \( p^t \) growe on yo\( ^z \) owne lond\& yeff ye will make a preffe herin erye too pertis off londe lyke in luste & lyke in soyle & sowe hym all at onys \( pe \) one withe seede \( \frac{1}{2} \)at growe vpon yo\( ^z \) owne londe and \( \frac{1}{2} \)at \( o^p \) with seede \( p^t \) growe vpon \( o^p \) menys londis and \( pe \) shall ye see wheder \( j \) say sother or no take not stoble off yo\( ^z \) londe \( \frac{1}{2} \) as it growe lesse \( \frac{1}{2} \)en ye haue grete nede \( \frac{1}{2} \) off ffor couerynge off yo\( ^z \) howses.

The ix chapitur.

Take yo\( ^z \) dongge & medell it withe erthe \( p^t \) is freshe & make cleyne yo\( ^z \) shepcote at eury xv days ende and medel \( pe \) doung \( p^t \) comythe \( pe \) off withe freshe erthe or elis withe claye or soyche mater as ye caste ovte of dykis & strawe it wele withe strawe & chaffe & yeff ye haue more strawe \( \frac{1}{2} \) store shall spende strawe it in yo\( ^z \) folde or in yo\( ^z \) shipcote & in \( pe \) tyme let all \( pe \) doung as wolle \( pe \) whiche is withe ovte \( pe \) shipcote as \( p^t \) whiche is withe in let it be
gadred togedere and layde vpon a hepe & when ye shall
carye it & lay it on yo² lande take hede þat yo² cartaris do
trowly þer werke & let þem answere you dayly off as moche
werke as þey did on þe firste day when þey were of sayne
lesse þem þey haue a resonable excuse and cawse off letyng
& when ye dylyũ yo² cartaris hors shone sadelis colouris
or of harnes loke þe þey delayũ you all þe is brokyn or
apayred and øre medled & werke truely vpon þe wagis yeff it be loste
through þe neglygence and wþpat grasse þe dylyũe to
yo² cartaris medell it wþ harde sope or tarre and it shall
be betur for yo² carte & yeff yo² cartaris gresse þe shone þe
withe it shall brenne and rote þem to dung þe dounge þe is
medled with erthe let it be put vpon sondy grounde yeff ye
hauë eny for in sond þe wheder is hote and þe sond is hote
be kynde whiche ij hetis when þey mete aftar mydsom it
do þe come to wex passyng sore growithe vpon soiche
sondy londis but yeff to be remedid by þis manif of dounge
g as it is afore seide when ye erye dung in the grounde to
sowe þorre erye not to depe for that waistithe yo² dounge.
Nowe shall i tell you what wyning ye shall hauë by yo²
dounge þe is medled withe erthe þe dounge þat is rotyne by
hym selfe wþ out erth for it shall laste ij yere or ij leng
and yet aftar þe lond þe hote or cold and dunge þe is
medeled withe erthe shall reste double as moche tyme but
it shall not be so sharpe ne so ranke beryng ye shall knowe
þat marle lastithe lenge þen dunge for dung wastithe &
discrimithe & marle montithe & ascendithe dung medled
with erthe lastithe leng þen dunge not medled withe erthe
for be cawse when dung & erthe medled togeder is be spred
vpon the londe & þe lond harowed þe erthe kepithe þe
dunge þat it may not waste in descendinge as it wold elis
do naturaly and perfør soyché dunge is beste & moste
profeatable & yeff it rayne a lítell when ye lay yo² dounge on
yo² londe it doithe moche good for it cawsithe þe dunge &
þe lond to joyne well togeder yeff þat you put yo² dunge
vpon your londe at falowyng tyme at þe secunde falowe it
shall be turnyd vnder þe erthe so þe it shall be clene vnder
þe erthe at sowyng tyme & þe is not gretiste profete let þe
dunge off yo\textsuperscript{2} shepe be put next yo\textsuperscript{2} sede for so it is mooste worthy at pe firste feste off oure lady ordeyngne hidles aftur \textsuperscript{p} ye haue shepe & rere yo\textsuperscript{2} folde for in \textsuperscript{p} seassone pey haue mooste dounge & aftur mydson\textsuperscript{n} let yo\textsuperscript{2} corne be wedid and made clene and not affore for yeff ye ky\textsuperscript{t} thistelis xx or xv or viij dayis afore \textsuperscript{p} tyme for e\textsuperscript{y} one thistill iij or iiiij shall growe ayeyne let yo\textsuperscript{2} medowis be wele and clene mowen by pe advyce and vewe off yo\textsuperscript{2} bayle and se welle \textsuperscript{p} yo\textsuperscript{2} mowere hold not his ryght honde afore to hyghe be hynde hym so \textit{pat} he kyt a sonder pe grasse in pe mydis and \textit{pis} defaute is callid forsyng & many men take lytell hede \textsuperscript{p} to & it is a grete defaute & a grete losse off hay let yo\textsuperscript{2} corne be wysely shorne and gedrid & laied in yo\textsuperscript{2} berne and let yo\textsuperscript{2} thresers be sworne to thresse it clene ne\textit{d} pe lesse take heede to \textit{pm} \textit{pat} pey haue no poket\textsuperscript{c} nor grete purses where as pey myght stelle & bere away your corne also se \textit{pat} yo\textsuperscript{2} wenyheris haue no poket\textsuperscript{c} betwene \textsuperscript{p} legg\textsuperscript{t} to stelle withe yo\textsuperscript{2} corne shall be take out off yo\textsuperscript{2} berne purvey you off a trewe man for to o\textit{u} se yo\textsuperscript{2} bayly for it is often seyne \textsuperscript{p} all pe officers bene off one asete to avayle \textit{pm} selfe and hurt pe lorde se also \textsuperscript{p} yo\textsuperscript{2} corne be mesured withe a trewe mesure that is to say a trewe bushell & \textsuperscript{p} e\textit{u}y bushell be strekyn and se \textit{pat} pe mesures haue a clothe vnder \textit{p}er fete to kepe pe corne \textit{pat} falithe when it is put in to pe sekkis also be wele ware off mesurynge off yo\textsuperscript{2} bushell \textsuperscript{p} is vphepide for \textsuperscript{p} in is grete discetithe i\textit{j} shall tell you howe when pe bayle hath made his acompte off pe corne let pe bushell where by ye reseyuyd pe corne be previd with his acompte for yeff it be a large bushel iij bushelis vphepid makithe v strekyn or lytell more or lytell lesse or elis v bushelis vphepid makithe vij bushelis strekyn yeff pe bushell be not so large or som what more & yeff pe bushell be ne\textit{d} so smale vij bushelis vphepid makyn vij strekyn & so e\textit{u}y bushell som tyme more and som tyme lesse \textsuperscript{p} be som baylis \textit{pat} yewyn at \textsuperscript{p} acompte for viij bushelis vphepid but ix bushelis strekand and wheder pe bushell be lytell or mykyl \textsuperscript{p} in is grete discyte for at pe grete bushell he stelithe ij bushelis
& yeff þe corne be grete & large þen bothe at þe grete bushell and at þe smale bushellis both falsenys & grete discete yeff yo=l londe yeld agayne but thre tymis as moche corne as ye sowen þ upon ye shall wynne noþinge þ by but yeff corne hapyn to be at a gre=þ prise þen it was when it was sowe for ye shall vnderstonde þ a acre off lande shall haue iij erthis or þan it be sowen & som more and eùyche off these erthis is worthe vj d. þe harowyng a þ j d. & of the seid acre off londe shall be sowe iij bushelis wete þe price xij d. & þe wedynge þ off ob. þe sheryng v d. þe ledynyng in to þe berne þ j d. and the strawe & þe chaffe shall aquite þe threshyng & so iij tymis þe seede off the same londe is vj bushelis & yeff a quartur off whete be worthe but iij s. aftur myghelmas þen yoz vj bushelis are worthe iij s. & yo=z costis done vpon þe seid acre drawithe iij & þ j d. ob. be syde þe rente off þe ferme þ þe lorde hathe þ þore.

The x chapituyur.

And yeff ye haue eny londe where vpon is store off catell may be norished & kepte let it be stored aftur þ it may bere for yeff it be wele stored & þe store well kepte & tendid it shall answere you off as moche as thextent off yo=z lande amountithe but loke þ ye drawe and serche yo=z store off all man=i catell onys in þe yere and betwene ester & withsonday & change those þ be not good to kepe & þ as wele off yo=z carete hors & oxon as off all oþ catell and those þ be not goode to kepe put to grasse for yeff ye make þem fate withe grasse ye shall haue wynynge þ by and ye shall withe þ þe feble ox costithe as moche and more þen þe beste ox for yeff he be a wayster ox he moste be þe more spared and by þ sparynge þe best ox is þe more greuyd & yeff ye shall by yo=z store off catell by it betwene estere and withsonday for þen beestes ben lene & good chepe lok þ þe you chaung yo=z carete hors or þan þey be sore worne or spent þor withe as lytell coste shall ye brynge vpe yeng hors as for to kepe styll þ þ old and yeff ye þy and sell in seasone it shall avayle you more þen for to kepe styll yo=z old tyl þey be worne.
The xi chapitur.

Geve yo² ploughe beest³ sufficyaunt mete for to susteyne wᵗ ḋ labur so ḋ pey be not oûcharged ne oû moche brought down withe labur for yeff ḋ pey be oû set it shall coste you to moche or ḋ pey be rekeued ayeyne & relevyd and also yo² werke shall be letyd ḋ by put not yo² best³ in howses in rayne wheder nor in grete hete for ḋ pe engenderith a hote betwene ḋ pe skynne and ḋ pe fleshe & betwene ḋ pe leske and the thye whiche turnythe yo² catell to grete hurte & yeff yo² catell haue eûy day provynder let it be highe day or ḋ pey haue it & ḋ pen yet by ḋ pe dylydance off yo² bayles & let yo² provynder be medled wᵗ whete chafe or ote chaffe but not with barle chafe for ḋ t hurtithe ḋ em in ḋ pe mowthe & specyaly hors ye shall wite whye that provynder is medled withe chafe ḋ t the kepers off ḋ pe hors stelle it not away and also ḋ pe chafe cawsith ḋ pe hors to hete and drynke betf ḋ pen ḋ pey shall elis do & to be fatere ḋ pen ḋ pey shuld elis be also loke ḋ ḋ stable be eûy day made clene ffors ḋ ḋ doythe hym moche good & loke you geue yo² oxon no grete quantatyne off strawe at onys but be lytell & often tymis ḋ pat doythe hym ete well and waiste but lytell for when ḋ pey haue a grete quantatyne afore ḋ em at onys ḋ pey ete ḋ per fell & ḋ pen ḋ pey chewe there cude and blowithe on ḋ p³ ḋ mete whiche is lefte so ḋ p³ it wexithe drye and ḋ pen ḋ pey wyll no more ḋ eî off & also loke ḋ ḋ yo² oxon be dayly made clene & robyd withe a wispe off strawe & ḋ pen ḋ pey shall lyke ḋ em selfe ḋ bet³ let yo² kyne haue sufficyante mete and let ḋ em haue ḋ pe provynder ḋ ḋ your oxon & ḋ hors levyn oû nyght & yeff a male calfe be seke when it is calvid let it haue ḋ pe moderis mylke a monethe and it at ḋ pe monethis ende take fro it a pape & so at eûy wekis ende folowing a pape tyl he haue soukyd firste & loste vij wek² & in ḋ ḋ mone seasone lay mete afore hym and lerne hym to ete let ḋ pe femalis calvis haue ḋ pe modris mylke iij wekis and at ḋ iij wekis ende take from here a pape & so furthe wekely as ye did off ḋ pe male calve & let yo² calvis haue watur inowe &
let hym not com ovte off þe howses tyll þey be wayned & som what stife off age for manþy calvis dye for defaute off howses off a evele þ is calyd la pomelyere & yeþ eny off yo ȝ beestc begynne to ffall in sekenys loke ye spende a j d. betymes to rule and to help it for the wiseman seithe blessed be þe j d. þ is saviþe twayne & yeþ eny off yo ȝ bestís dye in moreyne let here be fwayne and put þe skynne in watur viij or ix dayis & þen take it vpe & þen let þe watur renne ovte þer off and þis shall make þe skyn thike & betþ to þe sayle but when ye shall sell it let not it be to dry but fow what moyste yeþ ye will knowe þe þite & issue off yo ȝ skynne nowe ye knowe it and off yo ȝ ewene in butur & chese & howe moche a cowe shall eþy weke geve ye moste but þe feble skynne fro þe good kyne & yo ȝ good kyne go in good pastur off salt maries þen ij kyne shall answere a peyse off chese betwixt eþ & myghelmas & be sydis þ is eþy weke off a galone off but & yeþ it be in freshe pastur þ is to say wood or felde or in stoble aftur mawynge þen iiij kyne, shall answere off as moche as two þ is be pastured in þe salt maris & but off lytell more & as for shepe yeþ þey be pastured in salt marris þen shall xx moder shepe answere off as moche as þe to kyne þ is gone in salt pastur & yeþ þey go in freshe pastur þen shall xxx modris shepe shall answere off as moche as þe thre kyne þ is go in freshe pastur þ be many baylis & dayis þat will say nay to þis and but yeþ þe mylke be spyllyd or spent oþ wais þey will yeve well so moche withe ovten fayle and i shall tell you howe off þis iiij kyne that geve aþeyne a peyse off chese betwen ester & myghelmas & eþy weke a galon off but þ is a feble cowe þ in ij dayis geþith eþi not as moche mylke as wyll make a chese off a ob. þ is in vj dayis j d. ob. & þe sondayis is not rekenyd for it is savid for what so eþi necessite þat falite or for þe tethe ye knowe wele þ is betwixte estere and myghelmas erne xxiiij wekis & for eþy off these wek þ rekenyd j d. ob. where off þe somer is iiij s. þen put to as moche for þe secunde cowe & for þe thirde cowe & þe som off all is ix s. & so shall ye haue a peyse off chese for þ is þe comyn pryse þ off also þ cow is
ryght feble p t may not geve auy weke w t pe thirde parte off a potell off but w t and yeff a galon off but w t be sold for vj d. pen is pe thirde pte off a potell worth j d.

The xij chapitur.

Loke yo z swynne be drawn & lokyd onys in pe yere anone aftere estere and let thos be chaungyd p t be not hole & loke ye kepe no borys with ovte p ey be com off good kynde also loke you kepe yo z female swyne at farowyng tyme by p t p ey be not hurte nor apayred ffor defaute off good kepynge & pen withe good maystyng afturward p ey shall be good for yo z lardere as youre smale swyne in wyntur geve yo z swyne mete inowghe so p t p ey may haue pouer & be stronge off hym selfe and spesialy in feuerere marche and appreil ffor p t tyme haue p ey moste nede & p t tyme shall yo z sowis haue pyggis withe ovte it before had for bad kepynge & yeff ye will norishe hym wele kepe p em long at pe morowe withe and let p em lye drye while p e piggis sowkyn and p ey shall growe p e better.

The xiiij chapitur.

Loke p t yo z sheperde be not irous withe yo z shepe for p t is a evill vice and ye shall preve p t p t as pe shepe pasturyne and your sheparde goythe among p em for yeff pe shepe pen fie fro hym it is a sygne p t he is not peseable with p em & loke p t ye euy yere onys betwixt ester and whitsunday drawe yo z shepe and loke yeff p ey be clene withe ovte sekenys & yeff eny of p em be defaute let hym soone be clapid & marked & put away fro pe hole shepe in to a good pasture for to be made fat & at mydsofi when p ey be fat sell p em for pen is moton in seaseone and let pe woll off pis shepe be sold with these skynnes of p em pat dyed in moreyne & withe p t ma w wol & skynnes off p em ye shall bye as many yenge shepe per fore se pat yo z shepe be in howses betwen seynt martyns day & holy roode day in may neil pe lesse yeff pe wheder be dry and your fold wele strewed withe strawe i say not nay but pen yo z motons may lye in pe folde & those shepe p t lye in pe howse moste
haue hay aftur þe wheder be som tyme more and som tyme lesse and loke þat þe howse be close so that no eyre may com to þþ crethe & eþy nyght put newe strawe vnder þem & se þþ þowse be made clene eþy fortunyght onys and so shall ye haue the more dunge and more profete off þem as yeff þey lay in yoþ folde and yeff yoþ motons lye in howse for tempaste loke þat þey ly by þem selfe & not withe none of þþ shepe and let þem haue of þe gretiste haye þat ye can fynde ðþ elis let þþ hay be meled withe whete strawe or elis with ote strawe & i shall tell you whye by cawse off þe tempaste ðþ evill wheder þþ þey myght not fede when þey were vpon þþ pasture so þat when þey com in to þe howse þey are so hungered þþ þe strong shepe put þe ðþe þelb fro þþ mete and þen for þis cawse þey swalowen þþ þmete all holle withe ovte chewynge & specyaly þþ smale haye & when þþ shepe hathe etyn þþ fyll be lythe downe and chewith his cude & þen þþ mete þþ is not chewed comythe not vpe with þat at is chewed but it lythe styll in þþ shepis body tyl it be rotyn by his owne kynde & þþ off many shepe sone be pished & yeff yoþ haye be meled withe strawe þey shall chewe it þe bedþ by cawse off þþ gretenys off þþ strawe and yeff ye haue defante off strawe or off grete hay 1 togeder for it is good mete for shepe and yeff þþ evill fall amonge þem þat is callid þþ werwes sodenly let þþ be sprenkled wele with watur and þen put þþ in a howse as long whylle as it is from þþ morowe to noone & let þþ chaunse wele on shepe with anoþ for it is good medysine for þþ sekenys and it is for þþ evill þþ is callid pokkes & yeff ye se at morowe a dewe vpon þþ grunde that is callid webe off arayne hongynge vpon þþ grasse betwixt þþ firste feeste off ourse lady & þþ feeste off seyt martynye let not youre shepe ovt off þþ fold tyl þþ þat þþ vnholysome dewe be clene gone off þþ grunde and let yoþ sheperd do yoþ shepe arise and stond vpon þþ fete a good while or þþ go ovte off þþ folde & afturwarde dryve þþ þem in to þþ pasture & for as moche as þþ þey were longe kep in at morowe by cawse off the vnwholsome dewe let þþ þem pasture lenger at evyn when þþ þestris be on þþ

1 [take lynge and haye medled], Wynkyn de Worde's edition.
skye for the evyn dewe is holsome & shall do no shepe noo harme & yeff ye haue pasture off more or elis off hethe yeff it be drye soth take away yo shepe fro pat pasture for in dry wheder ye stondyng wathcher whiche is in soyche maith off pasture wexithe of blake grene or yelowe & these wateris ben no ping holsom for shepe nor for of beest for yeff yo" hors drynke of off he shall haue a evyll callid pe caude pis & yeff pe shepe drinke of off it abidithe in of bodis so long of it makithe of fleshe to be corrupt for firste it cawsithe pe fleshe for to wex withe and after of yellowe & pen some after ye shall rotyne of ovte remedy and for verey prowe here off take som off pe shepe pat gone in soich pastur abovte myghelmas tyme and se pem & ye shall fynde it pat i say trewe yeff ye will save yo shepe in a wete soth take pem ovte off wete pasture and put pem in dry pastur and at pem feeste off seynt Symon and Iude sle thre off yo" beste wedris & two off yo" beste ewen and yeff ye thynke of pem be defaute if pem be sold & rather pem ye shuld tayle of off chepmen sell pem to fest so pem ye may be sure off yo" money pem geder these erbis nd written in herneste pat is to say ameroch oper wise callid maydens wede & dry it & at pem firste comynge in to pem howse of yo" shepe pat is to say at martymas let pis erbe be medled withe of haye and put som withe in pem walis off pem howse for it will drye pe evyll humore pat is withe in pem bodis and it is good for pe lyuer and also it distroythe pem wenne of pem lammas when pem ewid let pem shelerde take away pem voll about pem modris papis for it happithe often tyme pat it falithe abowte pem lambis teth and strangelith pem and som go in to pem bodis & cawsith pem to perishe and let the sheperde answer you off the woll that he gederithe in pis maith wise & let it be put to yo" flees when yo" shepe are shorne and loke pat ye make taylis betwixt yo" sheperd and your tayle the wedris by pem selfe and pem ewis be pem selfe pem male hoges by pem selfe pem female hogg by hym selfe & pem lambis by pem selfe & let yo" sheperde answere off eche parte by pem selfe ij tymis in pem yere pem is to say at pem feeste off seynt martynne when pem
com in to the howse & at þe feeste off holy roode tyde or lesse at elpyng tyme when so eij it be & when ye put þem in to þe howse let þem be marked þe ere & ordyngne you a strange iron to marke þem withe in þe forhede & yeff any off þem dy in moreyne reseyue not yoʒ skynnes withe ovte þey be marked withe yoʒ marke.

The xiiij chapitur.

Geese and hennes shall be at þe ordenůce off yoʒ bayle or elis þey shall be let to ferme a goose for xij d. in þe yere & v hennes & a cok for iiij s. in þe yere þ þe be som dayis & oþ þ þ e will say nay to þis approument but i shall preve you by goode resone þ þ it may be for in halfe a yere be xxvj wekis & in þis xxvj wekes be i.xxx dayis & in eche off these dayis ye shall haue one egge off eche henne & þ þ is i.xxx eggů off eijy henne in þ þ halfe yere it is a feble soyle of egů & xxx eggů be not worthe vj d. & yeff any off þem set in þe halfe yere or þventure som day in deuaute off laying ye shall sufesently be recompensed þer fore & off vj more for to bere ovte þe ferme off þe cok withe þe sayle off þe cheknyþ þ þ yoʒ sytyng henne hathie broughte furthe & withe þe sayle off þe egis þ þ yoʒ hennes shall lay in þ þ of þ þ halfe yere nowe may ye se wheder it may be or no.

The pecok shall answere you off as moche for his fedris as þe shepe for his woll. Eijy cowe shall answere you off a calfe and eijy moder shepe shall answere you of a lambe. Eijy female swynne shall answere you xiiij pigis at iij farowincþ & at iiij times iiiij at eche tyme & at þe iij tyme v & þe x for tethþ. Eijy henne shall answere you off i.xxx egis or chekyns to þe valewe or better. Eijy goose off vj goselyngþ & yeff any off these catell or foulis be baren þe bayle shall answere off þe issue þ þ is loste throughg his evyl kepynge by cause he dit not þem & put þe sylů to oþer approwment to þe valewe.

The xv chapitur.

Nowe by and sell in seasone & lok þ þ ye haue trewe men to hire your bargon so þ þ ye haue recorde yeff myster
be & take good hede to yo\textsuperscript{2} bayle ffor it is often tymis seyne \textsuperscript{1} he encresithe som off soyche \textsuperscript{2} pyngs as he byethe & selithe fro his maystur & \textsuperscript{1} for yeff the bergan be not good let hym kepe it to hym selfe & answere off \textsuperscript{1} very vallue \textsuperscript{1} of bothe in pryse & in approument\textsuperscript{1} yeff he by & sell by be weyght & be ware off hym \textsuperscript{1} holdithe pe balaunce for he may do you grete fraude it is to wite \textsuperscript{1} a j\textsuperscript{d}. englyshe without tonchoure oweth to wey xxx graynes off whenete in \textsuperscript{1} pe mydist off \textsuperscript{1} ere & xx\textsuperscript{d}. englishe owen to wey anowce & xij owncf is in a pound & viij pound maithe a galon & viij galons maithe a bushell & viij bushelis maithe a quarter.

The xvj chapituir.

Nowe off accompte loke \textsuperscript{1} it be made onys in pe yere for it was firste ordeyned to wite & to knowe pe value & state off your maneris & to haue knowlege off all maner off issues in byinge & sellyng & dispensis as welle off howsold as off all \textsuperscript{1} oper \textsuperscript{2} pyngc & yeff ye haue eny rente or money loke ye take it ovts off yo\textsuperscript{2} offeceris hondis onys a yere ffor it is often seyne \textsuperscript{1} pe bayle & off \textsuperscript{1} lordis officers make \textsuperscript{1} marchandise withe \textsuperscript{1} lordis syly to \textsuperscript{1} owne avayle & grete hurt to pe lorde & yeff \textsuperscript{1} be eny arrerage loke ye geder \textsuperscript{1} em withe ovten delay & lok ye take ye namys off \textsuperscript{1} em \textsuperscript{1} owe-\textsuperscript{1} arrerag\textsuperscript{1} for it is often seyne \textsuperscript{1} pe bayle is seyvere hym selfe & by \textsuperscript{1} he maithe of reseyvours vnder hym & so one sparithe another so \textsuperscript{1} ye arrerag\textsuperscript{1} ben often tymis forgotten & loke \textsuperscript{1} ye viset your \textsuperscript{1} pyngc wisely & often & \textsuperscript{1} eny harm & amende \textsuperscript{1} also loke ye visite often tymis yo\textsuperscript{2} servaunt\textsuperscript{1} & what shall cause \textsuperscript{1} to be more ware off doinge amys & to be more besye abovte \textsuperscript{1} werke & youris.

Explicit pe tretyce off hosbandrye.
HOSEBONDERIE

AUTHOR UNKNOWN
CEO EST HOSEBONDERIE.

C'est escrit si aprent la manere coment hom deit charger bailifs & prouoz sur lur aconte rendre de un maner & coment hom deit maner garder.

Al primer deit celuy ke rente aconte iurrer ke il rendra leal aconte & leaument se chargera de quant ke il ad receu des biens le seyngnur ne riens ne metra en sun roule fors eeo ke il ad leaument despendu & a prou le seyngnur a sun ascient. E le clerk iorra ke il ad leaument entre en sun roule eeo ke il entent ke sun mestre cit receu des biens le seyngnur ne rien nad entre en sun roule fors eeo ke il entent ke seît a prou le seyngnur. E puis si il ad autrefeez rendu aconte ver coment il pari & si il est troue en arrerages de deners ou de ble ou de estor ou de nule autre chose mettre le tot en certeyne value de deners & charger le tot a comeencement de sun roule et puis charger le de toutes autres resseites de rentes assise & de toutes autres choses doumt nul dener puisse leuer & charger le del tot & mettre le au drein en vne grosse summe & puis aler a despenses.

DE COUST DE CHARRETTES.

Primes al coust des charettes bon est ke le feure prenge vn certeyn pur trouver quant ke couent de fer & de acer a charues et ferrer les cheuans & les affres de leynz a mieuz ke lem poet couenaunt fere a luy sulom eeo ke hom doune alors en le pays. E si deit hom ver si lia en maner fust cressaunt ou boys gros ou merin gros ¹ ke hom puisse

¹ [ou menu.]
THIS IS HUSBANDRY.

This writing teaches the way in which a man ought to direct bailiffs and provosts about rendering the account of a manor, and how a man ought to look after a manor.

In the first place he who renders account ought to swear that he will render a lawful account and faithfully account for what he has received of the goods of his lord, and that he will put nothing in his roll save what he has, to his knowledge, spent lawfully and to his lord's profit. And the clerk shall swear that he has lawfully entered in his roll what he understands his master has received of the lord's goods, and has entered nothing in the roll but what he understands may be to the profit of the lord. And then if he has rendered account before see how it compares, and if he is found in arrears of money, or of corn, or of stock, or of any other thing, put the whole in a stated money valuation, and charge it at the commencement of his roll, and then charge it with all other receipts of assise rents and with all other things for which any money can be raised, and charge it with the whole and put it at the end in a sum total and then go on to expenses.

THE COST OF CARTS.

First as to the cost of carts. It is right that the smith should take a certain sum to find what is necessary in iron and steel for the ploughs and to shoe the horses and avers of the place, as well as one can bargain with him, according to what is paid elsewhere in the country. And then it must be seen if there is underwood on the manor, or large wood
prendre verges et harz & autres choses necessaires saunz achat ausibien a charettes cum a charues si le prenge lem pur esparnier les deners e du surplusage ke nest mye troue ke luy couent achatier luy seit alowe par resun e bon serreit ke il puisse auer charetters & charuers ke seussent ourir tot lur merin demeyne tot luy deiuent le plus cher lower. Hom deit ver al chef del an toutes les menues choses necessaires & touz les estors toutes les ferrures & toutes les choses ke en le maner demorent petites ou graundes & mettre en escrit ke hom puisse ver al autre an queu chose luy couent bosoygnablement achatier & ceo alower & le surplusage retrere.

**Le office du prouost.**

Le prouost deit fere quillir tot le peil des affres a fere cordes a cco ke il auera a fere. E il deit fere semer en la cort caumbre a fere cordes a charettes & a cheuestres & as autres chose bosoygnables & luy deit estre alowe le fere si lia nul en la cort ki les sache fere. Amendement de mesuns de murs de hayes & de fossees si mester seilt luy deit estre alowe sulom cco ke resun seilt. Ne le prouost ne deit riens vendre ne achatier ne resseiure ne liurer si par taile non & par bone temoyngaunce. E deit le prouost fere touz les serianz de la cort quant il venent de lur labor ouer en la cort de batre ble ou fere murs ou fossees ou hayes ou autres ourayngnes 1 en la cort pur esparnier le dener. E si li ad seriaunt ke sache fere ourayngne en la cort dont luy couendreit alower cher vn autre si li face fere cel ourayngne & lowe vn autre en sun lu. Les seneschaus ou les chefs bailifs deinet ver touz les achaz & toutes les ventes ke les prouoz ou les suzbailifs funt pur ver ke il serent bien fet & a prou le seyngnur. E deient les seneschaus & les chefs bailifs ke tenent cort tauntost apres la seint michel rendre sus lur roules 2 au seyngnur ou al auditor del aconte ke il puissent charger par ces roules les

1 [necessairres.] 2 [de la court.]
or large timber that can be taken for poles and harrows and other necessary things without buying as well for carts as for ploughs, let them be taken to save money, and for the rest which is not found but what he must buy let him be paid justly. It would be well if he could have carters and ploughmen who should know how to work all their own wood, although it should be necessary to pay them more. At the end of the year ought all the necessary small things and stock, horseshoes, and all things which belong to the manor, small or great, to be seen and put in writing, that one may see another year what thing must necessarily be bought, and make allowance for it and subtract the surplus.

THE OFFICE OF PROVOST.

The provost must cause all the hair of the avers to be gathered to make ropes for which he shall have need, and he must cause hemp to be sown in the court to make ropes for the waggons, for harness and other necessary things, and an allowance must be paid for making them if there is any one in the court who knows how to do so. For repairing houses, walls, hedges, and ditches if need be an allowance must be paid according to what is right. And the provost must not buy, sell, receive, or deliver anything unless by tally and good witness. And the provost must make all the servants of the court when they come for their labour work in the court in threshing corn or making walls or ditches or hedges or other works in the court to save money. And if there is a servant who knows how to do work in the court for which it would be necessary to pay another highly, let him do the work and pay another in his place. The seneschals or head-bailiffs ought to see all purchases and all sales that the provosts or under-bailiffs make to see that they are well made and to the lord's profit.

And the seneschals and chief bailiffs who hold court must, immediately after Michaelmas, give up their rolls to the lord or the auditor of the account that they may be able to charge
prouoz & les bailifs ke deuyent aconte de purchaz de cors de tot lan. E le prouost deit respondre del issue des iumentes de la cort cee asauner de chescune iumente vn poleyn par an e si li eit nule ke neyt poleyn si seint enquis si cee seint par mauueyse garde ou par defaute de viaonde ou par trop graunt travaill ou par defaute de stalun ou ke ele seint barayngne ke ele ne porte mye poleyn & la poeit aeur chaunge pur vn autre a tens & ne fist mye si seint charge pleynement del issue ou de la value. E si ili eit nul cheual ou beste morte en la cort si seint enquis si cee seint par defaute de gardeyn ou du bailif ou du prouost ke le puissent auer sauue ou nul amendement auer mys & ne firent si le paent de lur e si il morent par meschaunce ke il ne puissent mes si com morine auient acoune feez sur bestes respoyngne le prouost des quirs & des peaus & des chars & des issues & le metre al emprovement le seyngnur a myeuz ke il sauera ou purra. E si li eit nule chose perdue en la cort ou dehors ou emble lequel ke ele seint viue ou morte petite ou graund de ou le seyngnur puisse auer nule manere de perte ou par arsun ou en nule autre manere le seyngnur deit prendre a prouost & le prouost deit prendre a ceux de la cort ke copables seient. E fet a sauer ke touz les seriaunz de la cort hommes & femmes deuient estre entendanz a prouost pur cee ke le prouost deit respyondre de lur feez & le prouost deit mettre ceez en la cort pur queus il voudra respyondre de lur fetz. E deit le seneschal ver ke le prouost eit bons plegges de touz ceus de la cort ki par le prouost isunt mis e si le seyngnur resseit nul damage par le prouost & le prouost neit dont il puise rendre les damages touz ceus de la vile ke luy elurent rendent le surplus pur luy de cee ke il ne purra paer. E si le seyngnur ymette parker ou messer ou graunger ou au tre ki ke il seit & le seyngnur resseiue nul damage par nul de eus ke il mette le seyngnur se deit prendre a eus pur cee ke il imist & nyent a prouost. Fet a entendre ky as maners ke sunt gardes par bailifs 1 ke respoount del maner tot autrezi com le prouost rende

1 [ou ili a nul prouost fors baillif.]
by these rolls the provosts and bailiffs who must account for the purchases of the court throughout the year. And the provost must answer for the issue of the mares of the court, that is to say, for each mare one foal in the year, and if there be any which has no foal let it be inquired if it be by bad keeping, or want of food, or too hard work, or want of stallion, or because it was barren, that she bore no foal; and if she could have been changed for another in time and it was not done, let him be charged fully for the issue or the value. And if there be any horse or beast dead in the court, let it be inquired if it was for want of keeping or because the bailiff and provost could have saved it or made any amendment and did not let them pay it themselves, and if they died by mishap that they could not help, as murrain which falls sometimes on beasts, the provost must answer for the skins and hides and flesh and issues, and put it to the profit of the lord as well as he knows or is able. And if there be anything lost in the court or without, or stolen, whether it be live or dead, small or great, where the lord can have any kind of loss, either by fire or any other way, the lord must take [the value] from the provost and the provost must take it from those of the court who may be to blame. And make it known that all the servants of the court, men and women, ought to obey the provost, because he must answer for their doings, and the provost must put those in the court for whose doings he will be answerable. And the seneschal must see that the provost has good pledges for all those in the court who are put there by him, and if the lord receive any damage by the provost, and the provost cannot make good the damage, all those of the township who elected him shall make up for him the amount he cannot pay. And if the lord place any parker or messer or granger or other, whoever he be, and the lord receive damage from any of these he places, he must take the value from them, because he put them there, and nothing from the provost. Make it known that on the manors which are kept by bailiffs they must answer for the manor, just as the provost renders account even so must
aconte tot autresi deit responder a toutes choses ne mot remue ne chaunge cum le prouost. Touz eus ke tenent en villenage de vn maner deuent elire le prouost tiel pur ke il voleyent respondeur kar si le seyngnur resseigne nul damage par defaute de prouost & il¹ ne eit mie du sien dont il le puisse rendre ke il paent pur luy le surplus ky il ne purra paer.

Respens du semail.

Toute la terre deit estre mesuree en chescun champ par sey & chescune coture du champ nome par sun non e chescun pre par sey & chescune pasture & chescun boys & chescune launde & turberie & more & marreys ausi par sey & tot par la perche de xvi peez & demy pur cee ke hom poet par resun la terre ke est mesuree par la verge de xvi peez & demy semer en mouz de lius iii acres de vn quarter & en mouz de lius couent il vn quarter & demy a semer v acres de furment & de segle & de feues & de poys & deus acres de vn quarter de orge & de aueyngne mes pur cee ke les vnes terres volun estre semez plus espes ke les autres si deit hom en chescun maner mesurer i acre pur chescun ble & ver de combien hom purra semer chescune manere de ble sur vne acre mesuree & donc poct estre certeyns toz iors de vostre semail. E pur cee ke hom seme le erge² en le chaump de furment & de feues & de poys & de lentiles & les aueyngnes si deit hom nomer chescune coture ke est seme de orge entre le furment & chescune coture de autre ble ke est seme entre les aueyngnes. E la ou les champs sunt parti en ij le iuernage & le trames est tot seme en j champ donc deit il respondeur de chescune coture quel coture est seme de vn ble & quelle de autre. E si liad inhom il deit ver quelle coture il prent en le inhom & de quel ble il seme chescune coture & tel semail deit il taier tot par luy & respondre tot par luy hors des autres blez.

¹ le prouost. ² orge.
he render account for everything, and move and change nothing as the provost. All those who hold in villenage on a manor must elect as provost such a one as they will answer for, for if the lord suffer any loss by the fault of the provost, and he have not of his own goods the where-withal to make it good, they shall pay for him the surplus which he cannot pay.

The return for seed sown.

All the land ought to be measured in each field by itself and each cultura of the field named by its name, and each meadow by itself, and each pasture and each wood and each waste and turbarie and moor and marsh also by themselves, and all by the perch of sixteen feet and a half, because one can in many places reasonably sow four acres with a quarter of seed, where the land is measured by the perch of sixteen feet and a half, and in many places it requires a quarter and a half to sow five acres with wheat, rye, and beans and peas, and two acres with a quarter of barley and oats, but, because some lands must be sown more broadly than others, let there be measured on each manor an acre for each corn, and see with how much one can sow each kind of corn on a measured acre, and thereby can you always be sure of your corn. And because barley is sown in a wheat field and peas and vetches and oats, therefore each cultura which is sown with barley among the wheat must be named and each division of other corn which is sown among the oats. And there where the fields are divided in two, winter seed and spring seed are both sown in one field, for which each division must answer as it was sown with one corn or another. And if there is inhom it must be seen what cultura he takes in inhom, and with what corn he sows each cultura, and such sowing he must tally all by itself and answer for all by itself apart from the other corn.
COMENT HÔM DEIT ALOWER LES OURORS EN AUST & EN TENS DE FENESUN.

Vous pur rer bien auer sercle iij acres pur i d. e auer fauche laacre de pre pur iiij d. e laacre de pre de wauz pur iiij d. ob. et torner e leuer laacre de pre pur i d. ob. E torner & leuer laacre de wauz pur i d. q. E vos deuet sauer ke v hommes pount bien sier & lier ij acres le ior de chescune manere de ble ke\textsuperscript{1} le vn plus & lautre meyns. E la ou chescun prent ij d. le ior si deuet doner pur laacre v d. E la ou les iiij prenten chescun i d. ob. le ior & le quint par ceo ke il est lior ij d. le ior donc deuet doner pur laacre iiij d. E pur ceo ke en mouz de pays il ne seuent nyent sier par laacre si poet hom sauer par les siors & par les iornées ceo ke il faut mes ke vos reteyngnet les siors par les eez. Cee est asauuer ke v hommes ou femmes lequel ke vos voudrez ke hom apelle ii hommes funt vn eez e xxv hommes funt v eez e pount xxv hommes sier & lier x acres le ior enter ouerable e en x iors c acres e en xx iors cc acres par vxx & vect dont quantes acres ilia a sier par tot & veet si il se acordent as iornées & alowet les donc e si il acontent plus des iornées ke ne affert sulom cest aconte si ne lur deuet pas alower kar ceo est en lur defaute ke il ne vnt pas sie les ourayngnes ne il ne vnt pas fet ourer si bien com il deussent.

COMENT LA TERRE DEIT ESTRE MESUREE.

E pur ceo ke les acres ne sunt mye touz de vne mesure kar en acon pays mesurent il par la verge de xviii peez e en acon par la verge de xx peez e en acoun par la verge de xxii peez e en acoun par la verge de xxiiiij peez. E deuet sauer ke laacre ke est mesuree par la verge de xviii peez fet i acre & vne rode & le xvj de vne rode de la verge de la verge\textsuperscript{2} de xvi peez e iiij acres funt v acres & le quart de vne

\textsuperscript{1} de.\textsuperscript{2} Sic.
How one must pay labourers in August and in time of haymaking.

You can well have three acres weeded for a penny, and an acre of meadow mown for fourpence, and an acre of waste meadow for threepence-halfpenny, and an acre of meadow turned and raised for a penny-halfpenny, and an acre of waste for a penny-farthing. And know that five men can well reap and bind two acres a day of each kind of corn, more or less. And where each takes twopence a day then you must give fivepence an acre, and when four take a penny-halfpenny a day and the fifth twopence, because he is binder, then you must give fourpence for the acre. And, because in many places they do not reap by the acre, one can know by the reapers and by the work done what they do, but keep the reapers by the band, that is to say, that five men or women, whichever you will, who are called half men, make a band, and twenty-five men make five bands, and twenty-five men can reap and bind ten acres a day working all day, and in ten days a hundred acres, and in twenty days two hundred acres by five score. And see then how many acres there are to reap throughout, and see if they agree with the days and pay them then, and if they account for more days than is right according to this reckoning, do not let them be paid, for it is their fault that they have not reaped the amount and have not worked so well as they ought.

How the land ought to be measured.

Because acres are not all of one measure, for in some countries they measure by the perch of eighteen feet, and in some by the perch of twenty feet, and in some by the perch of twenty-two feet, and in some by the perch of twenty-four feet, know that the acre which is measured by the perch of eighteen feet makes an acre and a rood, and the sixteenth of a rood, of the perch of sixteen feet, and four acres make five acres and a quarter of a rood, and
rode e viij acres funt x acres & demye rode. E xvj acres funt xx acres & une rode. E lacre ke est mesuree par la verge de xx piez fet i acre & demye & le quart de vne rode e iij acres funt vi acres & une rode e vij acres funt xii acres & demye. E xvi acres funt xxv acres. E lacre ke est mesuree par la verge de xxij peez fet i acre & demi & une rode & demi & le xvi de vne rode e les iij acres funt vii acres & dî. & le quart de vne rode. E les viij acres funt xv acres & demye rode. E les xvi acres funt xxx acres & une rode. E lacre ke est mesuree par la verge de xxiiij peez fet ij acres & une rode. E iij acres funt ix acres.

Respons del issue de la graunge.

Del issue de la graunge deit hom ver combien il iad seme de chescun ble & de combien il respount del issue ke par dreit & par comoune respounge le orge deit respondre al viii greyn cee est asauer de vn quarter seme viij quarters del issue. E le segle al vij greyn e feues au vi & poys a vi. E de drage de orge & de aueyngne si il est ouelement medle au vi. E si lia plus de orge ke de aueyngne plus deit respoundre. E silia meyns de orge ke de aueyngne le moyns. E ausi de mestilon de furment & de segle si il est ouelement medle deit respoundre au sime e si lia plus de segle ke de furment le plus deit respoundre. E silia plus de furment ke de segle le meyns. E le furment par dreit deit respoundre a v greyn & le aueyne au quart mes pur cee ke les terres ne respounent ausibien vn an cum vn autre ne les manueyes terres ne respounent mye cum les bones. E de autre part il auent ke le iuernage se pret bien & le trames faut e acoune feez le trames se pret bien & le iuernage faut. E pur cee si la terre ne respount de plus ke ele nest charge par le greyn le seyngnur iperd. E si ele respoyngne de meyns il couent ke, celuy ke rent laconte le paye del sien demeye. E pur cee ne poet hom mye prendre certeynemement a la respounge auuant dite e ne mye pur cee mouz de genz le pernent issin ke par le
eight acres make ten acres and a half rood, and sixteen acres make twenty acres and a rood. And the acre which is measured by the perch of twenty feet makes one acre and a half and the quarter of a rood, and four acres make six acres and a rood, and eight acres make twelve acres and a half, and sixteen acres are twenty-five acres. And the acre which is measured by the perch of twenty-two feet makes one acre and a half, and a rood and a half and the sixteenth of a rood, and four acres make seven and a half and quarter of a rood, and eight acres make fifteen acres and a half rood, and sixteen acres make thirty acres and a rood. And the acre which is measured by the perch of twenty-four feet makes two acres and a rood, and four acres make nine acres.

The return from the products of the grange.

As to the issue of the grange, one must see how much there is sown of each corn and how much it yields for issue by right and common return; barley ought to yield to the eighth grain, that is to say, a quarter sown should yield eight quarters; rye should yield to the seventh grain, and beans and peas to the sixth. And dredge of barley and oats, if equally mixed, to the sixth, but if there is more barley than oats it ought to yield more, and if there is less barley than oats, less. And also the mixtelyn of wheat and rye, if it is equally mixed it should yield to the sixth, and if there is more rye than wheat it ought to yield more, and if there is more wheat than rye, less. And wheat ought by right to yield to the fifth grain and oats to the fourth, but because lands do not yield so well one year as another, nor poor land as the good, and besides it may happen that the winter sowing takes well and the spring sowing fails, and sometimes the spring sowing takes well and the winter sowing fails, and because, if the land does not yield more than was sown, then the lord loses, and if it yield less he who renders account pays it himself. And so one cannot be sure of the yield above mentioned and not because many people take
greyne. E ki ne veut issi si mettre vn leal hombre en ki il se affie outre la baterie de la graunge. E bon est ke celuy ke est outre la baterie metre en la taille le issue de chescune meye & de la graunge par sei pur ver de quants de quarters chescune meye respount par sei. E si li ad tas de hors si le face mesurer par rode & par pee la leaure & la lungure & la hautor quant il le fra batre & taile chescun tas par sei. E donc purra il sauer ausibien de chescune meye de la graunge com de chescun tas dehors la response & le issue mes ke les tas seient chescun an de vne mesure de leaure & de lungure & de hautor. E si il veut vendre sun ble en gres si poet il le myeuz sauer com-bien chescun tas deit valer sulom le marche du ble. E tot vende il le ble en gres bon est ke il taile & ke il veie le issue de chescune meye & de chescun tas kar com plus souent esprouera plus certeyn serra del issue & de la re-spounse pur ceo ke les blez ne respounent pas chescun an onelement. E prenge garde celuy ke est outre la baterie de ble ke si il bate nul viel ble entre le nouel ke il batre & taile le viel tot par luy e ke le prouost res-poyngne en sun roule del vente de ble tot par luy pur ver le issue de chescune annee si il respount a sun semail. E si vos fetes brez il vos deit toziors responde de ix quarters le x¹ a tot le meyns & si est ceo mont petite response mes hom le met a ceo pur ceo ke hom purra fere le ble trop germir pur fere vn graunt respouns del auantage par vnt le brez vaudreit mout le meyns & le meyns respondeurit de ceruoyse.

Response de la daerie e comemt la dae deit respondre del menu estor de la cort & de lur issue.

E vos deuet aner en chescun lu ou daerie est homme ou femme pur garder le menu estor de leinz cum auant est dit. E si il esthomme si deit il fere toutes choses cum vne femme ifust e deit prendre a xvi semeyngnes le ¹ dime.
it so by the grain. And he who does not wish it so, let him put a true man in whom he trusts over the threshing. And it is well that he who is over the threshing should tally the product of each mow of the grange by itself to see how many quarters each mow yields by itself. And if there be a stack outside, let it be measured by rod and by foot, the breadth, length, and height, when it is about to be threshed, and tally each stack by itself, and then it will be possible to know the yield and issue of each mow outside as well as of each stack within the grange; but let the stacks be each year of the same size in breadth and length and height. And if he wish to sell his corn in gross, he will know better how much each stack is worth according to the price of corn. And although he sell the corn in gross, it is well to tally it and see the issue of each mow and of each stack, as the more often he proves it the more sure he will be of the yield, because corn does not yield equally each year. Take care that he who is over the threshing, if he thresh any old corn among the new, that he thresh and tally the old quite by itself; and let the provost answer in his roll for the sale of the corn quite by itself, to see the issue of each year, if it yields its seed. And if you make malt, he must always answer you, for nine quarters, a tenth at the least; and this is a little yield, but it is fixed thus because corn can be made to sprout too much to make a good return for profit, whereby the malt is worth much less and will yield less ale.

THE YIELD FROM THE DAIRY, AND HOW THE DAIRYWOMAN OUGHT TO ANSWER FOR THE SMALL LIVE STOCK OF THE COURT AND FOR THEIR ISSUE.

You must have, in each place where there is a dairy, a man or woman to keep the small live stock there, as said before. If it is a man, he must do everything as a woman would, and he ought to take every sixteen weeks a quarter
quarter pur le auantage ke il ad du blaunk la ou les autres serianz prenent a xii semeyngnes. E ele deit venter tot le ble & serra de la moyte del ior pae pur paer la femme ke la aide. E il deuient venter quatre quarters de furment ou de segle e vi quarters de orge & de poys & de feues & de oriaze pur i d. E viii quarters de aueynque pur i d. E hom deit toziors prendre au quart le v outre pur le comble de toute manere de ble. Ausi deit hom batre le quarter de furment ou de segle pur ii d. e le quarter de orge & de poys & de feues pur i d. ob. & le quarter de aueynque pur i d. & toziors alower au quart le quint pur le comble. E si deit la dae prendre garde a tot le petit estor ke demoert en la cort cum de pureceaus letanz & de pouns & de lur issue e de owes & de lur issue1 & de chapons & de coks & de gelines & de poucins & des oesfs & de lur issue. E vos deuet sauer ke la troie deit purceler par ii fez en lan a chescune feez au meyns vii pureceaus. E chescune owe v oisons par an. E chescune geline de cvx oesfs vii poucins dont les iiij deuient estre fet chapons. E si li ad trop de poucins femeles si les chaunge pur males tant cum il sunt iouenes si ke chescune geline puisse respondre de iiij chapons & de iiij gelines par an. E couent a v owes i garok & a v gelines i cok. E chescune vache deit respondre de vn veal par an. E chescune mere berbit de i anignel par an. E si li cuit vache ou mere berbit ke neit porte lan si fet a enquerrer par ki defaute cee est ou en le bailif ou en le proust ou en le gardein par defaute de garde ou par defaute de viande en leste ou en le iuer ou par defaute de male ou si le proust le peust auer change pur autre a tens & nel fist mye. E si il seiet troue en nule defaute de eus si seiet charge tot pleynement del issue ou de la value. E ausi si nul moert en nule manere par lur defaute si respoyngnent de la beste viue ou de la value. E si cee est maner ou daerie ne soit mye si est toteueirs bon de auer vne femme leinz a plus leger coust ke hom poeit pur prendre garde del menu estor de leinz & de quant ke est dedenz la cort, &

1 [osyons.]
[of corn], because of the advantage he has from the milk, where other servants take it every twelve weeks. And she must winnow all the corn, and shall be paid for a half-day to pay the woman who helps her. And she ought to winnow four quarters of wheat or of rye and six quarters of barley and peas and beans and oriace for a penny, and eight quarters of oats for a penny. And one must always take for four a fifth over for the comble of all kind of corn. Also, one ought to thresh a quarter of wheat or rye for twopence, and a quarter of barley, and peas, and beans, for a penny-halfpenny, and a quarter of oats for a penny, and always allow for four a fifth for the comble. And the dairywoman must take care of all the small animals in the court, as sucking-pigs and peacocks and their issue, and geese and their issue, and capons and cocks and hens and chickens and eggs and their issue. And you must know that a sow ought to farrow twice a-year, having each time at the least seven pigs, and each goose five goslings a-year; and each hen, for a hundred and fifteen eggs, seven chickens, three of which ought to be made capons, and, if there be too many hen chickens, let them be changed for cocks while they are young, so that each hen may answer for three capons and four hens a-year. And for five geese you must have one gander, and for five hens one cock. And each cow ought to answer for a calf a-year, and each ewe one lamb a-year; and if there be a cow which has not calved or a ewe which has not lambed in the year, let it be inquired whose fault this is, either the bailiff's or the provost's or the keeper's, for want of keeping or want of food in the summer or winter, or want of a male, or if the provost could have changed it for another in time and did not, and, if it be found to be any fault of these, let them be fully charged for the issue or its value. And also if any [beast] die in any way by their fault, let them answer for the live beast or its value. And if this is a manor where there is no dairy, it is always good to have a woman there, at a much less cost than a man, to keep the small animals there and what there is within the court, and answer for all pro-
respondre de toutes les issues de leinz cum dae ceo est a sauer cum de troyes purcelez & de lur purceaus. E de pouns & de lur poucins si lia. E de owes & de lur osions de chapons de coks de gelines & de lur poucins & de lur oefs & deit respoundre de la moite de venter du ble ausi com la dae.

**RESPONSE DE VACHES DE GENICES & DE LUR BLAUNK.**

Chescune vache deit respoundre de len demeyn de la seint michel iekes les primeres kalendes de may par xxviii semeyngnes le vn ior & lautre toute de x d. pur tot cel tens ke le vn plus & lautre meyns. E fet a entendre ke toutes les vaches ne respouvent pas ouelement, les vnes responent plus & les autres meyns & les vnes sunt plustost leteres ke les autres & plustost sekes. Ne les genices ne renent pas staunt de leat a lur primere portur cum il funt al autre porture apres mes lune parmy lautre deit atant respondre par resun. E de len demeyn de les primeres kalendes de may iekes le ior seint michel par xxiii semeuyngnes le vn ior & lautre conte & funt viij** & viii iors & deit valer le issue de leat de chescune vache par cel tens iiij s. vj d. del issue de chescune vache. E toute lautre sesun amoute le issue de la vache a x d. E par cel aconte deit chescune vache respondre de iiiij s. iiiij d. del issue de leat. E fet a sauer ke chescune vache deit respondre entre les kalendes de may & la seint michel de vi peres de furmage & de atant de bure cum afferat ataut de furmage ceo est a sauer toziors a vij peres de furmage j pere de bure. E le deit fere toziors furmage de len demyn de seint michel iekes le ior seint martin au meyns mes en lautre sesun apres nouel iekes le este si il plus profite au seyngnur de vendre leat ke de fere furmage kar ataut vaut a vendre i galon de leat a donc cum iiij en est ou en vne autre sesun. E si vos feisses furmage donc ne vaudreit i galon de leat adonc nyent plus ke en autre sesun.
duce there as a dairywoman would—that is to say, when the sows farrow for their pigs, for peacocks and their chicks, if there are any, for geese and their goslings, for capons, cocks, hens, and their chickens and eggs—and she ought to answer for the half of the winnowing of the corn also as the dairywoman.

The return from cows, heifers, and their milk.

Each cow ought to yield, from the day after Michaelmas until the first kalends of May, for twenty-eight weeks, one day with another, tenpence for all that time, more or less. And it must be understood that all cows do not yield alike; some give more, some less, some give milk sooner than others and are sooner dry, and heifers do not give as much milk at their first bearing as after, but, one with another, they ought to yield as much reasonably. And from the morrow after the first kalends of May until Michaelmas, for twenty-four weeks, one day counted with another, makes one hundred and sixty-eight days; then ought the yield of milk of each cow to be worth, during that time, three shillings and sixpence, and all the other season the yield is worth tenpence, and by this reckoning each cow ought to yield milk to the value of four shillings and fourpence. And be it known that each cow should give as well, from the kalends of May to Michaelmas, six stones of cheese and as much butter as shall make as much cheese—that is to say, always, to seven stones of cheese, one stone of butter. And cheese should always be made from the morrow after Michaelmas until Martinmas, at least; but in the other season, after Christmas until the summer, it is more profitable to the lord to sell the milk than to make cheese, for then a gallon of milk, if sold, is worth as much as three in summer or at another time. And if you should make cheese, then a gallon of milk is not worth more than at another time.
Hosebonderie

Respons de berbiz & de lur blunk.

Chescune mere berbit deit respondre del issue de sun leat partot le este tant cum ele est letere de vi d. Kar les meres berbiz ne sunt mye leteres outre le aust, ne hom ne les tient mie volunters leteres 1 aust pur cee ke il valent le meyns & sunt plus perilouses a iuernern, e si eles seient malades ou febles si letent le meyns. E si deit la dae respondre de autretaunt del issue de vn galon de leat de furmage & de bure de berbiz cum de i galon et demy de leat de vache. E i galon de bure peyse vij li. e ii galons peisent xiii li. e xiiiij li. funt la pere and xiiiij peres funt la wae. E fet a sauer ke la iumente vet xlix semeynes dekes ele eit polene. E la vache vet xl semeynes dekes ele eit velee. E la berbit del houre ke ele est assaille dekes ele eit aingnele xxi semeyngnes. E la treie vet del houre ke ele est assaille xvij iekes ele eit purcele. E la troi poet purceler v feez en ij aunz & nyent plus. E le owe coue vne feez par an si ele est bone mes cee ne fra ele mie chescun an ne chescune ne poet mie fere iissi, mes sulom cee ke eles seient bien gardez si respondrent de plus ou de meyns.

Coment hom deit mettre le issue de sun estor a ferme.


1 [apres.] 2 illegible [an ix d.] 3 de pounes.
The return from sheep and their milk.

Each ewe should answer sixpence for the yield of its milk through the summer, while it is giving milk, for ewes do not give milk after August; and no one would willingly have them give milk after August, because they would be worth less and more difficult to keep in winter. And if they be sick or weak, let them be milked less. And the dairywoman ought to answer besides for the yield of a gallon of milk, cheese, and butter from the sheep, as a gallon and a half of milk from the cow. And a gallon of butter weighs seven pounds, and two gallons weigh fourteen pounds, and fourteen pounds are a stone, and fourteen stone are a wey. And let it be known that a mare is in foal forty-nine weeks, and a cow is in calf forty weeks; a ewe goes with lamb twenty-one weeks, and a sow can farrow five times in two years and not more; and a goose will hatch once a-year if she is good, but she will not do this every year, nor can she be made to, but, according as they are well kept, they will yield more or less.

How one ought to farm out the issue of the stock.

If you wish to farm out the issue of your stock, you can take four-and-sixpence clear for each cow and acquit the tithe, and save for yourself the cow and calf; and for a sheep sixpence and acquit the tithe, and keep the sheep and lamb; and a sow should bring you six shillings and sixpence a-year and acquit the tithe, and save for yourself the sow; and each goose ought to bring you sevenpence-halfpenny clear and acquit the tithe and save the goose; and each hen should bring you ninepence clear and acquit the tithe and save the hen. And ten quarters of apples and pears should yield seven tuns of cider; and a quarter
cisere. E i quarter de neiz deit respondre de iij galons de oile. E chescune rouche de eez deit respoundre de iij rouches par an de lur issue lun parmy lautre kar acouve ne rent nule & acouve iij or iij par an. E en acon lu lur doune lom a manger rien de tot le iuer e en acon lu lur doune lom. E la ou hom lur doune a manger si pount il pestre viij rouches tot le iuer de i galon de miel par an. E si vos nel quillez fors en ij aunz si aueret iij galons de miel de chescune rouche.

Explicit hosebonderie.
of nuts should yield four gallons of oil. And each hive of
bees ought to yield for two hives a-year, one with another,
for some yield nothing and others three or four a-year, and
in some places they are given nothing to eat all winter and
in some they are fed then, and where they are fed you can
feed eight hives all winter with a gallon of honey; and if
you only collect the honey every two years, you should have
two gallons of honey from each hive.

THE END OF HUSBANDRY.
SENECHAUCIE

AUTHOR UNKNOWN
Ci commence la seneschauce ke pertint a seneschal de terres.

Le seneschal de terres deit estre sages e leaus e apruant e deit sauer [lassise del regne] pur soreyne bosoignes defendre e pur les baillifs ke desoz li sont en lor dotances certifier e aprendre. Item il deit deus o iij foiz fere son tour par an e visiter les maners de sa baillie e donke deit il enquirer de rentes de seruises e de costumes concelees e sustretes e de franchise de corz de terres e de boys de prez de pastures de ewe de molins e des autre choses ke a maners aportement sanz garant aloynnez par li e si il ad poer de amender les choses aunant dites en forme de dreiture sanz tort fere a nuly e si il ce ne put fere mostre a son seignur ke il se entremette si il ueut sa dreiture conquere.

Le seneschal deit a sa premire venue as maners fere mesurer trestoz lor demeynes de chescoun maner par leale genz e il deit sauer par la perche del pays quantes acres il iad en chescun champ e par tant put il sauer combin de forment de seggle de orge de auene de poys de feues de dragre len deit par reson semer en chun acre e partant put len uer si le prouost o le hayward acountent plus en semence ke le dreit e partant put il ver quant de charues couent al maner car chescune charue deit par reson arer ix vinz acres ce est a sauer lx al yuernail lx al trameys lx al waret esi put il ver quant des acres deiuent estre are par an de priere e de costume e quant des acres remenent a gaigner des charues del maner e

1 [les leys.]  2 [e sauer.]  3 [e kans de acres pur denyrs.]
2 ky.  6 [par an.]  4 [il le facet.]
HE BEGINS THE BOOK OF THE OFFICE OF SENESCHAL.

The seneschal of lands ought to be prudent and faithful and profitable, and he ought to know the law of the realm, to protect his lord’s business and to instruct and give assurance to the bailiffs who are beneath him in their difficulties. He ought two or three times a year to make his rounds and visit the manors of his stewardship, and then he ought to inquire about the rents, services, and customs, hidden or withdrawn, and about franchises of courts, lands, woods, meadows, pastures, waters, mills, and other things which belong to the manor and are done away with without warrant, by whom, and how: and if he be able let him amend these things in the right way without doing wrong to any, and if he be not, let him show it to his lord, that he may deal with it if he wish to maintain his right.

The seneschal ought, at his first coming to the manors, to cause all the demesne lands of each to be measured by true men, and he ought to know by the perch of the country how many acres there are in each field, and thereby he can know how much wheat, rye, barley, oats, peas, beans, and dredge one ought by right to sow in each acre, and thereby can one see if the provost or the hayward account for more seed than is right, and thereby can he see how many ploughs are required on the manor, for each plough ought by right to plough nine score acres, that is to say: sixty for winter seed, sixty for spring seed, and sixty in fallow. Also he can see how many acres ought to be ploughed yearly by boon or custom, and how many acres remain to be tilled by the ploughs of the manor. And further he can
partant put il uer quant des acres deuient estre siez de priere e de costume e quant des acres pur deners e si il iad nul treget en la semence o en le arure o en le sier legirement le aperceura. Item il deit fere mesurer toz les prez e tote les pastures seuerales par acres e partant put hom sauer les costages 1 e combin deefin couint par an a la sustenance del maner e de combin de estor lem put sustenir de la pasture seurale e combin de la commune.2

Le seneschal ne ad nul poer de remuer baillif ne seriant ke est oue son seignur en chef e a ses robes e a sa liueree sanz especial mandement le seignur car issi freit il de la teste 3 keve 4 mes si le baillif est meins sachant ou meins aprouant ke estre ne deit ou si il ad trespas fet ou mauueste en sa baillie soit mustre a son seignur e a son consail e il enface ce ke il quidra ke bon seint.

Le seneschal ne eit pas poer de garde de mariage ne de eschete vendre 5 ne dame ne femme douer ne hommage ne seute 6 prendre ne vilayn 7 vendre ne enfrarchir 8 sanz especial garant de son seignur. Item le seneschal ne deit pas estre souein acontur de choses de 9 sa baillie car il deit sur le aconet de chescon maner respondre de ses fez e de ses commandemenz e de ses apruemenz e de fins e des americiemenz de curz par ly plede si com vn autre e pur ce ke nul homme ne put ne ne deit estre iuge ne iustice de son fet propre.

Le seneschal deit a sa venue a chescun maner ver e enquere de terres coment ele sont gaignees e enseconeees eles chinaus charreters e les aucers e les boeufs e les vaches les berbiz e les porz coment il sont gardes e aprueys e si il yeit perte ou damage par defaute de garge 10 e si deit prendre les amandes de ceux ke sont enceup 11 ensi ke le seignur ne perde. Item le seneschal deit puruer ke chescun maner

1 [e il deyt sauer.] 2 [e quel enpronwement en est fet.] 3 chef. 4 courue. 5 [ne doner.] 6 feunte. 7 [malle ne femele.] 8 slegger. 9 ky touche. 10 garde. 11 coupables,
see how many acres ought to be reaped by boon and custom, and how many for money. And if there be any cheating in the sowing, or ploughing, or reaping, he shall easily see it. And he must cause all the meadows and several pastures to be measured by acres, and thereby can one know the cost, and how much hay is necessary every year for the sustenance of the manor, and how much stock can be kept on the several pasture, and how much on the common.

The seneschal has no power to remove a bailiff or servant who is with the lord, and clothed and kept by him, without the special order of the lord, for so he would make of the head the tail; but if the bailiff be less capable or less profitable than he ought to be, or if he have committed trespass or offence in his office, let it be shown to the lord and to his council, and he shall do as he shall think good.

The seneschal should not have power to sell wardship, or marriage, or escheat, nor to dower any lady or woman, nor to take homage or suit, nor to sell or make free a vilein without special warrant from his lord. And the seneschal ought not to be chief accountant for the things of his office, for he ought on the account of each manor to answer for his doings and commands and improvements, and for fines and americiaments of the courts where he has held pleas as another, because no man can or ought to be judge or justice of his own doings.

The seneschal ought, on his coming to each manor, to see and inquire how they are tilled, and in what crops they are, and how the cart-horses and avers, oxen, cows, sheep, and swine are kept and improved. And if there be loss or damage from want of guard, he ought to take fines from those who are to blame, so that the lord may not lose. The seneschal ought to see that each manor is properly
seit estore a son dreit e si il iad surcarke 1 a nul maner plus ke la pasture ne put soffrir seit remue le surkarke iekes a autres maners la ou id iad meyns de carke e si le seignur ad a fere de deners pur dette rendre o pur achat fere a cer-
tein terme auant le terme e auant le tens ke bosoin sorde si deit le seneschal puruer as maners dont il put auer
deners a greindre preu e a mendre damage car [purueer ne se uoet si pert souent].²

Le seneschal deit a sa uene as maners enquere coment
le baillif se porte de denz e dehors quelle garde il prent e
quel apruemant il fet e quel encres e quel profit en la maner
en sa baillie par la reson de sa demore. E ausins del
prouest e del hayward e del estorror e de tuz les autres
mesters coment chescun se porte endreit de sey e par ³
put il meuz estre certifie ky fet pru e ky damage. Item il
deit puruer ke il nyeit a nul maner wast ne destruccion ne
nul surcharke de nule chose ke touche le maner il deit
remuer toz ceux ⁴ ke le seignur ne sont bosoignables e toz
les serianz ke de rin ne seruent e tot le surcarke de la
dayerie e des autres mesters ⁵ sanz preu e reson ke sont a
pele fause mises sanz pru.

Le seneschal deit a ses venues a maners enquere de les
mesfesanz e de trespas fet en park en viuers en warennes
en coningers en columbers ⁶ e de toz autres choses ke sont
fez en damage de son seignur en sa baillie.

LE OFFICE DE BAILLIF.

Le baillif deit estre leaus e pruant e bon gaignur e sage
ausi ke il ne coueigne mie mander a son seignur ne a son
soueine seneschal pur auer consail e aprise de tote les

1 de amaylle.
2 [ky auant mayn ne se purnyent
souent pert.]
3 tant.
4 les serjanz.
5 [que nul proue font for wast. E
il deyt abregger toz les costages
nynt bossognables par les maners.]
6 ewes defendues.
stocked, and if there be overcharge on any manor more
than the pasture can bear, let the overcharge be moved to
another manor where there is less stock. And if the lord
be in want of money to pay debts due, or to make a pur-
chase at a particular term, the seneschal ought before the
term, and before the time that need arises, to look to the
manors from which he can have money at the greatest ad-
vantage and smallest loss, for if he will not provide, he will
often lose.

The seneschal ought, on his coming to the manors, to in-
quire how the bailiff bears himself within and without, what
care he takes, what improvement he makes, and what in-
crease and profit there is in the manor in his office, because
of his being there. And also of the provost, and hayward,
and keeper of cattle, and all other offices, how each bears
himself towards him, and thereby he can be more sure who
makes profit and who harm. Also he ought to provide that
there should be no waste or destruction on any manor, or
overcharge of anything belonging to the manor. He ought
to remove all those that are not necessary for the lord, and
all the servants who do nothing, and all overcharge in the
dairy, and other profitless and unreasonable offices which
are called wrong outlays, without profit.

The seneschal ought, on his coming to the manors, to in-
quire about wrong-doings and trespasses done in parks,
ponds, warrens, conygarths, and dove-houses, and of all
other things which are done to the loss of the lord in his
office.

The office of bailiff.

The bailiff ought to be faithful and profitable, and a
good husbandman, and also prudent, that he need not
send to his lord or superior seneschal to have advice and
chooses ke touchent sa baillie si ne fust de estrange cas o de grant peril car baillif poy vaut en bosoign ke poi oit 1 e ren nad de sey sanz autrui aprise le baillif deit par matin leuer e soruer les boys les blez les prez e les pastures e ver le damage ke soit fet e il deit uer ke les charues soient matin ionz e a dreit vre soient desionz 2 ensi ke il facent le iour lor dreit arrure quant ke il fere poent e deyuent par la perche mesuree e il deit fere les terres marler fauder composter aprouver e amender ensi ke son sen apruge pur le pruement e le mendement del maner. Item il deit uer quant des acres mesurees les priez e les custumeez deyuent arer par an e quant des acres les charues deyuent gaigner del maner e par tant put il abreger le surplus del cust. E il deit uer e estendre quant des acres de pre 3 les costumes deyuent faucher e leuer e quant des acres de ble les priez e les custumers deyuent sier e carier e par tant put il uer quant des acres de pre remenent a faucher e quant des acres de ble remenent a sier por dener e ensi ne sera il point de ceu de fause alouance e il deit defendre ke nul prouost ne nul bedel ne nul hayward ne nul autre seriant del maner ne chyuanent ne presten ne sur-meynent les chiuaus charetters ne les autres. 4 Item il deit ver ke les chiuaus e les befs e tot le estor seft bin garde e ke nul autre auers ne plissen ne mangeuent lur pasture.

Le baillif deit estre dreiturel en toz poinz e en toz se fez e il ne deit pas prendre fin de terre ne de relif ne femme 5 alegger sanz le seneschal ne nule rin pleder 6 fye ne franc tenement 7 ne franchise ke torne a desheriteson de son seignur sanz garant e il ne deit pas remuer prouost ne fere sanz le seneschal mes si il ad fet trespas ou mauueste mettre le par bon plegges li e ses chateus a respondre de ses fez par deuant le seneschal. Item il ne deit a nule maniere fere fornir ne batre 8 sanz garant de

1 seyt.
2 [de lur ouerayn.]
3 [les pryeres e.]
4 affres.
5 [douwer ne vylyn.]
6 ky.
7 [touche.]
8 brace.
instruction about everything connected with his baillie, unless it be an extraordinary matter, or of great danger; for a bailiff is worth little in time of need who knows nothing, and has nothing in himself without the instruction of another. The bailiff ought to rise every morning and survey the woods, corn, meadows, and pastures, and see what damage may have been done. And he ought to see that the ploughs are yoked in the morning, and unyoked at the right time, as much as they can and ought to do by the measured perch. And he must cause the land to be marled, folded, manured, improved, and amended as his knowledge may approve, for the good and bettering of the manor. He ought to see how many measured acres the boon-tenants and customary-tenants ought to plough yearly, and how many the ploughs of the manor ought to till, and so he may lessen the surplus of the cost. And he ought to see and know how many acres of meadow the customary-tenants ought to mow and make, and how many acres of corn the boon-tenants and customary-tenants ought to reap and carry, and thereby he can see how many acres of meadow remain to be mowed, and how many acres of corn remain to be reaped for money, so that nothing shall be wrongfully paid for. And he ought to forbid any provost or bedel or hayward or any other servant of the manor to ride on, or lend, or ill-treat the cart-horses or others. And he ought to see that the horses and oxen and all the stock are well kept, and that no other animals graze in, or eat their pasture.

The bailiff ought to be just in all points and in all his doings, and he ought not, without warrant, to take fines or relief from the land, nor enfranchise a woman without the seneschal, nor hold pleas touching fees or freehold or franchise which turn to the loss of the lord. And he must not remove or make a provost without the seneschal; but if he have trespassed or done wrong, let him be put in good surety, he and his goods, to answer for his doings before the seneschal. He must not in any wise bake or brew
seignur ne nul ke veigne as maners par le seignur ne sanz le seignur\(^1\) nen eit costages del maner for ce ke le baillif vodra payer de sa burse e si le baillif seit atorne\(^2\) pur\(^3\) deners pur ses estouers ensi ke rin ne prenget del maner for litire fen e busche.

Le baillif deit ver ke il yeit bone garde a granges outre les batars e ke les blez soient bin e nettement batuz e ke le forage seit bin sauuue en bon tas ou en moillong ben couerz e ke nul forage\(^4\) del maner seit vendu mes soit la litire e feugire si point ya gette en wasseus ou en chimins pur compost fere e nul estuble ne soit uendu a maners mes soit quille ensemble tant com len aura mester a mesons courir e le remeignant demorge desus la terre e seit are oue les charues.

Item le baillif deit suruer les charues les gaignmentes e surver ke le terres soient bin arcz de menu reons e bin ensesonex bin semez de bone e nette semence e bin e nettement hercez e tote la semence yuernage seit achate par garant del bref le seignur ou le seneschal car ce est vn chapitre ke veut auer garant e tot le tramail seit seme del propre si bon marche ne le desturbe par mandement del bref.

Nule choses de maners ke deyuent estre uendues ne seient prises par gent mes soient envoyes as feires e as marchez de plusor lius veue e bargaynnnees e ky plus vodra doner si les eyt car ce nest pas chateil de mort ne de guerre ne vente de pin faude le roy.

Nul seneschal ne nul baillif ne nul proust ne nul bedel ne nul hayward prenget par pris ne par nule uente des\(^5\) maners dont eus memes sont gardains\(^6\) car il ne deyuent pas par reson achater les choses ne prendre par pris ke eus memes deyuent apruer e vendre. Nul baillif ne sofre en sa baillie ke chirual ne auer bof ne vache [jueuene auer]\(^7\) moton ne mereberbiz ne hogastre soient escorces avant ke lem les eyt venu par quel

---

\(^{1}\) sans garant.  \(^{2}\) un fer.  \(^{3}\) en.  \(^{4}\) ne lytere.  \(^{5}\) choses des.  \(^{6}\) charge.  \(^{7}\) jumente.
THE OFFICE OF SENESCHAL

without the lord's warrant. And no one who comes to the manor, for the lord or without the lord, may be at the expense of the manor, unless the bailiff wish to pay it from his own purse. And let the bailiff be appointed money wages for his needs, so that he may take nothing from the manor but straw, hay, and firewood.

The bailiff must see that there be good watch at the granges over the threshers, and that the corn be well and cleanly threshed, and that the straw be well saved in good stacks or cocks well covered, and that no forage be sold from the manor, but let the forage and fern, if there be any, be thrown in marshy ground or in roads to make manure. And no stubble should be sold from the manor, but let as much as shall be wanted for thatching be gathered together, and the rest remain on the ground and be ploughed with the ploughs.

And the bailiff ought to oversee the ploughs and the tillage, and see that the lands are well ploughed with small furrows, and properly cropped, and well sown with good and pure seed, and cleanly harrowed; and all the winter seed may be bought by warrant of the writ of the lord or seneschal, for this is a point that must have warrant; and all the spring seed may be sown from his own store, if cheapness does not prevent him by the order from a writ.

Let nothing on the manors which ought to be sold be taken by the people, but let it be sent to fairs and markets at several places, and be inspected and bargained for, and whoever will give the most shall have it; for it is not chattel of death, or of war, or sold from the king's pinfold.

No seneschal or bailiff, or servant, or provost, or bedel, or hayward, should take for money, or through any sale, anything from the manors of which he is keeper; for they ought not, by right, to buy the things or take for price what they themselves ought to make profitable and sell. No bailiff shall allow any horse or aver, ox or cow, young beast, wether or ewe, or hog in his charge to be flayn before it be seen for
defaute il sont morz car chiual o auer par defaute de garde put estre peri en mot de manieres o par coru as iumenz ou estre neez par tomer en fosses ou en ewe estre neez par autre cas ou la charrette chargee put reuerser e neyer 1 le chiual ou le charretter put creuer le cuyl ou debriser la iambe o la quisse par vnt le chiual ou le affre est perdu e ausint de bof e de vaches e de totes autre bestes.

Le motons e les mereberbiz e les hogastres par defaute de garde pount estre morz de chins ou neez ou embleez e les motons e les mereberbiz pount estre descordez e estranglez e donkes diront les gardains ke il sont acorez de sank ou il pount estre venduz e tuez car tot est avenne pur ce est bon de auer la ueue car lem put legirement conestre vn carcois de seson ou vne pel de seson. E si le bercher se put acquiter par deuant cely ke poy enseit de x carcoys ou de xx bous emblez ou pris 2 en la forme auant dite pur rendre les peaus de chescun moton il ad bon marche.

Item le baillif apres la tondeson deit fere uenir par deuant li toz les peaus de toz les berbiz tuez en larder ou mort de morine e donke put il neer quant les sont de seson e queus sont eschorchez sanz garant e veue e donke deit il ver ke toz les peaus e les berbiz soient de vn merch e ke la lene de peaus soit pursiuant 3 e ke les peaus ne soient changez ne acatez e donkes vende les peaus ouke la lene e il deit la leyne vendre par saac ou par toyson solom ce ke il veit le pru e le avantage 4 greindre e si il le vende par saks chescun saac peisera xxx peres de leyne en touche 5 ou xxviiij peres par pere e par balance bin peise par dreite perre de xij libr. 6 7 E le baillif ou aucun en ky il se afie soit chescun an al merch er e al dymer des aigneus e al dymer de la leyne e de peaus pur le ju de boute en correcie.

Le baillif deit ver e comander en aust par les maners

1 tuwer. 2 [a la faude.] 3 clos. 4 laffres. 5 as berbez. 6 [e demie.] 7 seyt.
what default it died. For, from want of guard, a horse or aver may perish in many ways—by running to the mares, or be drowned by falling into ditches or water, or be hurt in some other way; or the loaded cart may overturn and hurt the horse, or the driver may put out its eye or break its leg or thigh, whereby the horse or the aver is lost. And so with oxen, and cows, and all other beasts.

The wethers and ewes and hogs, by want of guard, may be killed or hurt by dogs or stolen; and the wethers and ewes may struggle and be strangled, and then the keepers shall say that they died by violence, or they may be sold and killed, for although it is a chance for this it is good to have an inspection, for one can quickly know a fresh carcase and a fresh skin. And if the shepherd can acquit himself, before one who knows little, of ten carcases or twenty oxen stolen or taken in the way mentioned, by returning the skins, he has a good bargain.

And the bailiff ought, after shearing, to cause all the skins of all the sheep killed in the larder or dead of murrain to be brought before him, and then he can see how many are fresh and which are flayn without leave and inspection; and then he must see that all the skins of the sheep are of one mark and that the wool and the skins match, and that the skins be not changed or bought, and then sell the skins with the wool. And the wool ought to be sold by sack or by fleece, according as he shall see there is the greatest profit and advantage. And if he sell by sack, each sack shall weigh xxx stone of wool by touch, or xxviiij stone by stone and balance, well weighed by the right stone of twelve pounds. And the bailiff, or some one in whom he trusts, should be every year at the selling and tithing of the lambs and at the tithing of the wool and skins, because of fraud.

The bailiff ought, in August, to see and command
ke les bleez soient nettement quilliz e siez e ouel e ke la
gauele e les garbes soient petit e si put le[m les]1 ble plus
tost secchir e la meyne garbe si put em meuz charger
tasser e batre car il iad greignure perte en la grant
garbe ke en la petite.

Le baillif deit apres la seint Johan fere trete hors touz
le veuz boeufs e les febles malement endentez e tote les
villes vaches e le febles e les baraignes e de jouenes auers
ke crestre ne valent en bin e mettre les en bone pasture
pur engressir esi vaudra donkes le piur vn meillur e il deit
tres foiz par an par gent ke seiuent del mestir fere ver toz
les berbiz de sa baillie ce est a sauer apres la pasche pur
la chaline de may e apres car donkes morent les berbiz puriz
pur la chaline e toz ke lem troue icleis pur certein esproue
de fueuer ij ou iij de meillurs e tant de milueins e tant
de pires ou par esproue del oyl ou del laine ke sen
deperte de la pel soient venduz oue tote la leyne e autre
foyz soient les veuz eles febles soient2 tret auant la gule
de aust e soient mis en bone pasture pur engresser e quant
les meillurs sont ankes amende e engressi si soient vendu
as macegres3 si com lem put meuz car char de moton est
plus coueitee e vendu adonkes ke apres le aust e tote le
remeignant de creim ke ne put estre uendu adonkes scit
vendu deuant la seint martin e la tiree foyz a la seint
michel soient toz les berbiz treez car tot soient berbiz
seins a la pasche e en may e deuant la gule de aust e apres
si pount eles entre les deus festes de nostre dame par
mauueise garde manger la teye de la nule e les petiz blank
limazons parunt eles porriront e moriront e pur ce vaut
meuz ke lem se purreie auant de fere le pru de teles ou si
non toz serront perduz.

Del office de prouost.

Le prouost deit estre elu e presente par commun
assentement de tote la vile pur le meillur hoscbonde

1 Hole in the parchment.  2 croym.  3 [par parcels.]
throughout the manors that the corn be well gathered and reaped evenly, and that the cocks and sheaves be small, so will the corn dry the quicker; and one can load, stack, and thresh the small sheaf best, for there is greater loss in the large sheaf than in the small.

The bailiff ought, after St. John's Day, to cause all the old and feeble oxen with bad teeth to be drafted out, and all the old cows, and the weak and the barren, and the young avers that will not grow to good, and put them in good pasture to fatten, so the worst shall then be worth a better. And he ought, three times a-year, to cause all the sheep in his charge to be inspected by men who know their business—that is, to wit, after Easter, because of the disease of May, and later, for then sheep die and perish by the disease; and all that are found so, by the sure proof of killing two or three of the best, and as many of the middling, and as many of the worst, or by proof of the eye or of the wool, which separates from the skin, let them be sold with all the wool. And again, let all the old and weak be drafted out before Lammas, and let them be put in good pasture to fatten, and when the best have presently mended and are fat, let them be sold to the butchers; so can one do well, for mutton flesh is more sought after and sold then than after August; and let all the rest of the draft beasts which cannot be sold then be sold before Martinmas. And the third time, at Michaelmas, let all the sheep be drafted out; for although sheep are sound at Easter and in May and before Lammas, afterwards they can, between the two feasts of our Lady, by bad keeping, eat the web of the rime and the little white snails, from which they will sicken and die; and for this it is good to provide beforehand to make profit of such, for if not all will be lost.

**The Office of Provost.**

The provost ought to be elected and presented by the common consent of the township, as the best husbandman
e le meilleur 1 aprour des autres e il deit ver ke toz les serianz de la curt soient matin leuez a fere lor mester e ke les charues soient par tens jointes e les terres soient bin arez e bin ensonees e bin atornees e semez de bone e nette semence solom ce ke les terres vodront porter e il deit uer ke il eit bone faude de clayes de fust sor le dimaigne estramee chescune nuyt dedenz 2 [por la terre amender]. 3

Item il deit ver ke il eit bone faude a motons e vn autre a mereberbiz e la terce a hogastres solom ce ke il ad berbiz ele gardein de motons deit auer en sa garde cccc motons s'i la pasture seitz large ou plus esi ele seitz estrete myens e le gardain de mereberbiz deit auer ecc en large pasture e le gardain de hogastres cc e le prouost deit uer ke il soient bin gardez en pasture e en faude e en mesons. Le prouost deit uer ke les blez soient bin e nettement batuz issi ke rin ne remeigne [en] le estreim pur crestre sur les mesons ne en lor compost pur germir le testes ele croupes e les reinsailles de venture de van 4 soient mis ensemble e batuz e soyt purs vente e mys al autre e prenge garde le prouost ke nul batur ne nule venteresse ne prenge del ble pur aporter en sein ne en 5 huse ne en souler ne en burse pautenire ne en sak ne en sakelet musce pres de la grange e nul comble de ble ne seitz mes receu de grange en gernir por acres fere mes de viij quarters soit pris le novime de tascurs par dreite mesure pur laeres ensi ke nul bussel ne nul demy bussel ne nul contel ne remeigne au prouost bar les bons batars dehors la mesure auant dite car le combler e les bosseus e les demy busseus e les canteus e les remeignanz ke il vrent engerner sanz taille ou nombre engendrerent au seigneur poy de pru e la semence ke remeint as champs de seme ke est porte al greignur ne deit pas autre foiz estre mesure ne taille e de cc deit le baillif fere prendre garde ke de la semence returnee e del comble de la mesure ne demy

1 [grainur e le meillur.] 2 [de lytere ou de feucre.] 3 [E les jefunes auers e les vaches] 4 e del vanre. 5 chause ne en.
and the best approver among them. And he must see that all the servants of the court rise in the morning to do their work, and that the ploughs be yoked in time, and the lands well ploughed and cropped, and turned over, and sown with good and clean seed, as much as they can stand. And he ought to see that there be a good fold of wooden hurdles on the demesne, strewed within every night to improve the land.

And he ought to see that he have a good fold for wethers, and another for ewes, and a third for hogs, according as there are sheep. And the keeper of the wethers ought to have in his keeping four hundred wethers if the pasture be large, or more, if it is narrow, fewer; the keeper of the ewes ought to have three hundred in large pasture; the keeper of the hogs two hundred. And the provost ought to see that they be well kept, in the pasture, in the fold, and in houses. The provost ought to see that the corn is well and cleanly threshed, so that nothing is left in the straw to grow in thatches, nor in manure to sprout. The husks, and the trampled corn, and the refuse of the winnowing, may be put together and threshed, and then winnowed and put with the other. And the provost must take care that no thresher or winnower shall take corn to carry it away in his bosom, or in tunic, or boots, or pockets, or sacks or sacklets hidden near the grange. And no comble must be allowed from the grange into the garner to make increase, but for eight quarters let a ninth be taken from the stacks by right measure for increase. Also no bushel, or half-bushel, or cantle shall remain with the provost for the good threshers beyond the said measure; for the comble, and the bushels, and the half-bushels, and the cantles, and others that they use in the garners without tally or number, bring little profit to the lord. And the seed which is left to sow the fields with, which is carried to the garner, ought not to be measured or tallied again; and the provost ought to take care of this, that by the seed returned, and the comble of the measure, nor by half-bushels or cantles
busseaus ne de canteaus porte en gernir ne seit fet damage al seignur par le prouost ou par autre car cele maniere vnt il vse pur riwele generale. Ne nul baillif ne prouost ne face uente de ble ne de estor sanz garant de bref fors del creim de bestes e des berbiz ke deit estre trect hors si com est aunantdit.

Nul forage del maner ne litire soyt uendu par prouost ne par autre mes le forage soit bin garde iekes lem eit mestir de prendre le a la sustenance des auers issi ke nul ble ne seit batu par la defaute de forage e la litire e la feugire soient quilliz ensemble e gethe en chimins e en les rues pur composter fere. Item le prouost deit uer souent ke tote les bestes soient bin forages e gardez si com estre deuent e ke il eient asez de pasture sanz surcarke de autre bestes e il deit enquer 1 ke les gardeins de tote maniere de bestes ne aillent a feres ne a merchiz ne a lute 2 ne a tauerne par ont ke le bestes auant diz augment estraz sanz garde ne ne facent damage au seignur ne a autre mes il deyuent conge demander e mettre gardains en lur lius ke damage ne auenge e si damage auenge ou perte soient les amende prises des gardeins e les damages renduz. Item nul prouost neit poer de pleder nul pene 3 de nuly amercier mes ly ou le hayward ou le bedel receyvent les pleintes e facent les attachemenz e liurent al baillif. Item nul prouost ne deit mettre ne soffir ke nul homme eit liureson 4 si il nel eit deserui ne il ne deit soffir ke il iet surcarke de surdies en la dayerie ne ke eus ne aportent hors de la dayerie formage burre let ne crudes e apreymen de la dayerie ne en decret del formage. Item nul prouost ne remeigne outre vn an prouost si il ne soit esprobe pur mut aprowant e leaus en ses fez e bon hosbonde. Chescun prouost deit chescun an 5 aconter oue son baillif e tailles les oueraignes e les custumes despendues en le maner par vnt il peussent del surplus en deners certeynement repondre sur lur aconce car autant uaut le dener de custume come de rente.

1 veer. 
2 [ne a voylles.] 
3 pley ne. 
4 lynereyson. 
5 symayne.
carried into the garner there be harm to the lord by the provost or any other, for this they do as a general rule. And no bailiff or provost shall sell corn or beast without warrant by writ, except the draft beasts and sheep, which ought to be drafted out as is aforesaid.

No forage or litter of the manor may be sold by the provost, or by another, but the forage must be well kept until it is necessary to take it for the sustenance of the beasts, that no corn may be threshed for want of forage; and let litter and ferns be gathered together and thrown in roads and paths to make manure. And the provost ought often to see that all the beasts are well provided with forage and kept as they ought to be, and that they have enough pasture without overcharge of the other beasts, and he ought to see that the keepers of all kinds of beasts do not go to fairs, or markets, or wrestling-matches, or taverns, by which the beasts aforesaid may go astray without guard, or do harm to the lord or another, but they must ask leave, and put keepers in their places that no harm may happen; and if harm or loss do come about, let the amend be taken from the keepers and the damage made good. Let no provost have power to hold pleas involving penalty or amerciament, but he or the hayward or the bedel may receive the plaints and make the attachments and deliver them to the bailiff. And no provost ought to permit or suffer any man to have his allowance if he be not deserving, nor ought he to allow any overcharge of under-dairywomen in the dairy, nor shall they carry from the dairy cheese, butter, milk, or curds, to the impoverishment of the dairy, and the decrease of cheese. Let no provost remain over a year as provost, if he be not proved most profitable and faithful in his doings, and a good husbandman. Each provost ought every year to account with his bailiff, and tally the works and customs commuted in the manor, whereby he can surely answer in money for the surplus in the account, for the money for customs is worth as much as rent.
Le bailiff e le prouost deuent souent ver tote les defautes de mesons de lur baillie e de murs e de fosses de hayes de chars de charrettes de charues de herces de faudes e de totes autre costages ensi ke lur purueance tant face ke il ne coueigne mie par lor defaute en le ouraigne de xij denirs perdre i marc car chesone chose vaut solom ce ke ele est gwise. Item nul prouost al maner ne teigne table pur receyure les alanz e les venanz au custages le seignur sanz especial comandement par bref car si ceus del ostiel le seignur veignent par les maners pur lur propre bosoignes le seignur ne les deit pas souder pur lur preu fere e si il veignent par iloques si pregenent lor costages de la garderobe le seignur auant ke il voisen nule part e pur ce nest pas mester de fere dews damages de vn fet e nul chial ne nul sergant ne garson ne autre ne seit recen a nul maner par nul bailiff ne par nul prouost pur soriomer as costages le seignur sanz garant car rin sur acunte de ceux costages ne lur deit estre alowe.

LE OFFICE DEL HAYWARD.

Le hayward deit estre vigorous homme apres car il deit tart e tempre espeyer e auironer e garder le boys les blez e les preez e totes autre choses ke touchent sa baillie e deit les attachemenz e les aprouemenz leaument fere e par deuant le prouost fere la deliuerance par plegg e liuerer les a son baillif apleder il deit les terres semer e estre outre les charuers e les herces en tens del vn e del autre semence e il deit fere venir les priez e les custumers dues e usees pur fere les ouraignes ke fere deuyent. E il deit en feneison estre outre les fauchurs le leuer e le carier e en aust ensemblez les siors eles priez e les ouraignes e ver les bleez estre quilliz bin e nettement e tart e tempre garder issi ke point ne seit emble ne par auers mange ne defule e il deit tailler encontre le prouost tote la semence e les prieres e les custumes e les ouraignes ke fere deyuent en le

1 [le seignur.] 2 chyualyr.
The bailiff and provost must often see all the disrepairs of the houses in their charge, also of walls, ditches, hedges, carts, waggons, ploughs, harrows, folds, and all other costs, so that their foresight may do so much that it be not necessary through their fault to lose a mark for a matter of twelve pence; for each thing is valuable according as it is looked after. And no provost on a manor may keep table to receive goers or comers at the lord's cost, without special commandment by writ, for if those of the lord's house come to the manors on their own business, the lord need not pay them for their profit, but if they come there, let them take their expenses from the lord's wardrobe before they go anywhere, because there is no need to do two wrongs for one business. And no knight, or servant, or groom, or any other may be received on any manor by any bailiff or any provost to sojourn at the lord's expense without writ, for at the account nothing shall be allowed them for the expenses of these.

The office of hayward.

The hayward ought to be an active and sharp man, for he must, early and late, look after and go round and keep the woods, corn, and meadows and other things belonging to his office, and he ought to make attachments and approvals faithfully, and make the delivery by pledge before the provost, and deliver them to the bailiff to be heard. And he ought to sow the lands, and be over the ploughers and harrowers at the time of each sowing. And he ought to make all the boon-tenants and customary-tenants who are bound and accustomed to come, do so, to do the work they ought to do. And in haytime he ought to be over the mowers, the making, the carrying, and in August assemble the reapers and the boon-tenants and the labourers and see that the corn be properly and cleanly gathered; and early and late watch so that nothing be stolen or eaten by beasts or spoilt. And he ought to tally with the provost all the seed, and boon-work, and customs, and labour,
maner par tot le an e\textsuperscript{1} quei il amonte le baillif taille e aonte donkes deuyent il del remeignant sur aunte re-
respondre.

\textbf{Le office del seignur.\textsuperscript{2}}

Le seignur deit amer deu e dreiture e estre leaus e ueritable en ses diz e en ses fez e deyt hayr peche tort e mauuueste. Le seignur ne se deit pas fere consailler de jouene plein de jouene sank ne de volantrif corage ke poy ou nient seyuent de fet ne de nul treslor loseingor ne de gabour ne de nul tel ke porte tesoymygne al estrenner mes il se deit consiller de prodeshommes e de leale genz e de meur age ky vnt mut veu e mut seu e ke vnt este renunece de bon los e ke vnkes ne furent de tricherie ne de nul mauuueste ateinz ne conuencuz ne pur amor ne pur hinge ne pur pour ne pur manace ne pur gain ne pur perte ne se flechhereient hors de uerite pur consaillier lur seignur a escient a son damage fere.

Le seignur deit comander e ordiner ke ses acuntes soient oy chescun an mes pas en vn lyu mes par toz ses maners kar la put lem apertement sur la chose sauerr e estendre le pru e le damage e il deit comander e ordiner ke nul baillif ne seitt a table par les maners fors a furfet pur deners ensi ke rien ne prenne des maners fors fein busche e litire e ke nul priue estrange ne del osteil le seignur ne de aillours soit receu as maners sur le costage le seignur ne rien ne lur seit liure ne done sanz garant del bref for ce ke le baillif ou le prouost uodront auquier de lur burses pur lur grant custages ke lem met sanz reson si com lem put ver desouz en vn\textsuperscript{3} chapitre.

Le seignur deit enquere par le sins e par autres a ses maners quant il yunt de son seneschal e de ses purueiances e de ses apruemenz fetes par ses venues en memes la manire deit il enquere des pruz e des damages\textsuperscript{4} par le baillif e par

\textsuperscript{1} [sauer.]
\textsuperscript{2} Inserted from (13) in which MS.
\textsuperscript{3} [autre.]
\textsuperscript{4} [fez.]
which ought to be done in the manor throughout the year, and what it amounts to the bailiff tallies and accounts for, and they ought to answer on the account for the rest.

The office of the lord.

The lord ought to love God and justice, and be faithful and true in his sayings and doings, and he ought to hate sin and injustice, and evil-doing. The lord ought not to take counsel with young men full of young blood, and ready courage, who know little or nothing of business, nor of any juggler, flatterer, or idle talker, nor of such as bear witness by present, but he ought to take counsel with worthy and faithful men, ripe in years, who have seen much, and know much, and who are known to be of good fame, and who never were caught or convicted for treachery or any wrong-doing; nor for love, nor for hate, nor for fear, nor for menace, nor for gain, nor for loss, will turn aside from truth, and knowingly counsel their lord to do him harm.

The lord ought to command and ordain that the accounts be heard every year, but not in one place but on all the manors, for so can one quickly know everything, and understand the profit and loss. And he ought to command and ordain that no bailiff have his food in the manors except at a fixed price in money, so that he take nothing from the manors but hay, firewood, and straw; and that no friend, stranger, nor anyone from the lord's hostel or elsewhere be received at the manors at the lord's expense, nor shall anything be given or delivered to them without warrant of writ, unless the bailiff or provost wish to acquit it from their own purses for the great expense one is unnecessarily put to, as can be seen above in another chapter.

The lord ought to inquire by his own men and others on his manors as many as there are, about his seneschal and his doings, and the approvements he has made since his coming; in the same way he ought to inquire about
le prouost e quant il aura anserche del vn e del autre il
doit demander ses acunturs e ses roules del acunte e donkes
doit il ver e enquire ky ad bin fet e ky nun e ky ad aprue
e ky non e ky ad fet pru e ky nun pru e amenusement e
ceus ke il a donkes troua bons e leams e apruanz il les
retigne e face le pur quey e si nul y seid troue ke eit damage
fet e nient aprue respoigne de son fet e auge adu e si le
seignur teigne les formes auant dites si put chescun seignur
prodemme viure honestement e estre a son desir riches e
manant sanz peche e tort a nuly ne fra.

Le seignur deit comander ke les acunturs par les maners
oyent les pleintes e les torz de chescouy ke se pleint del
seneschal ou del baillif ou del prouost ou del hayward ou
de autre ke del maner seit e ke pleinre dreiture set tenue a
frank e a vilain costumer e as autres pleintifs si com par
enqueste put estre ateint e ke les acunturs facent dreit en
lur peril.

**Le office des acounturs.**

Les acunturs deyuent estre leaus sages e bin sachanz
le mestir e tote les chapitres e les articles e les acunte en
rentes en mises en issue de grange e en estor en totes autre
choses ke il iaipendent. Item les acuntas deyuent estre oy
a chescun maner e donke porra lem sauver le pru e le damage
e les fiez e les aproemenz del seneschal del baillif e del
prouost e des autres car quant ke il vnt fet de pru ou de
damage purra estre veu par lacunte en vn jour ou en deus
e donkes porra il legirement ver le sen ou la folie des auant
dit senechaus baillifs prouostz e donkes pount les acunturs
prendre enquestes de fez dont il sont en doutes e oir les
pleintes de chescoyn plenitf e fere les amendes.

Le seneschal deit estre aijoint as conturs ne mye com
souerein ne com compaignon del acunte mes com collateral

---

1 Inserted from (13).  
2 [qe aipendent.]  
3 [de denz un an.]
profits and losses from the bailiff and provost, and how much he will have to seek from both. He ought to ask for his auditors and rolls of account, then he ought to see who has done well and who not, and who has made improvement and who not, and who has made profit and who not, but loss, and those he has then found good and faithful and profitable, let him keep on this account. And if anyone be found who has done harm and is by no means profitable, let him answer for his doing and take farewell. And if the lord observe these said forms, then will each lord live a good man and honestly, and be as he will rich and powerful without sin, and will do injustice to no one.

The lord ought to command the auditors on the manors to hear the plaints and wrongs of everybody who complains of the seneschal, or provost, or hayward, or any other who is of the manor, and that full justice be done to franks and vileins, customary-tenants, and other plaintiffs, such as by inquest can be had; and that the auditors do right at their peril.

The office of the auditors.

The auditors ought to be faithful and prudent, knowing their business and all the points and articles of the account in rents, in outlays, in returns of the grange and stock, and other things belonging thereto. And the accounts ought to be heard at each manor, and then one can know the profit and loss, the doings and approvements of the seneschal, bailiff, provost, and others, for as much as they have done of profit or loss can be seen by the account in a day or two, and then can soon be seen the sense or the folly of these said seneschals, bailiffs, and provosts; and then can the auditors take inquest of the doings which are doubtful and hear the plaints of each plaintiff and make the fines.

The seneschal ought to be joined with the auditors, not as head or companion of the account, but as subordinate,
car il deit reswonde a les aconturs sur lacunte de ses fez e de ses comandemenz e de ses apruemenz par li fai as maners de ses custages bosoignables si com vn autre le baillif e le prouost soient ioint ensemble de rendre lor acunte de chescun maner plenereemt de tote choses ke touchent les maners en rentes en mises en totes autre issues car nes pas reson ke le prouost ky chateus sunt au seignur e ke mut meins deit sainer par reson ke le baillif seint puni ne respoigne pur les fez le baillif desicom le baillif est a custages le seignur e a les comandemenz e les avantages e les prises[1] e est son chef e son souerein e deit le maner e le prouost par son seu e par son apruement gui er e garder e toz les autres ke al maner apendent.

Les aconturs deiiuent defendre sur le acunte au baillif[2] ke nul comble de ble ne seiat mes recu de grange engenner mes ke lemm prenge ix quarters pur viij par certaine mesure estrike de tascurs e ke les busseus e les demy busseus e les canteus e les reigneignanz ke soleient estre musse e oblie e le avantage le prouost hors de taille soit tot taille e tot acunte a lauiur car il vaut mez de auer vn poy de gite de gerner ke tant perdre par an ke mult amunte par an ke ben le aperceit. E il deyuent defendre as baillifs e as prouostz ke nul chiual ne nul auer ne nul boef ne nule vache ne nul iouene auer ne nul moton ne nul mereberbiz ne nul hogastre a nul manir soit escorche sanz veue e seu par quel defaute il morut pur le peril de sus dit il ne couient pas issi dire a les aconturs sur le acunte fere par la reson de lur office car il deyuent estre si sages e si leaus e si sachant del mester ke il ne eient nul mester de autre aprise de chose ke touche le acunte.
for he must answer to the auditors on the account for his doings and for his commandments and approvements done by him on the manors and for necessary expenses, just as another. Let the bailiff and the provost be united to render their account of each manor fully, for all things relating to the manors in rents, outlays, and all other returns, for it is not right that the provost, who is the lord's chattel, and who reasonably must know much less than the bailiff, should be punished or answer for the doings of the bailiff, as the bailiff is in the pay of the lord and in commandments and advantages and presents is his head and superior, and ought by his sense and instruction to direct and keep the manor and the provost and all who belong to the manor.

The auditors ought on their account to the bailiff to forbid that any comble of corn be received from the grange into the garner, but that one takes nine quarters for eight by sure measure striked from the stackers, and that the bushels and half-bushels and the cantles and the rest which were wont to be hidden and forgotten, and are to the advantage of the provost if not tallied, be all tallied and all accounted for with the other, for it is much better to have a little waste of the garner than lose so much a year, which will amount to much yearly as may be clearly seen. And he must forbid through the bailiffs and provosts that any horse or ox, cow, young aver, wether, ewe, or hog be in any wise flayn without inspection and knowledge of the fault by which it died, for the peril mentioned above. It is not necessary so to speak to the auditors about making audit because of their office, for they ought to be so prudent, and so faithful, and so knowing in their business, that they have no need of other teaching about things connected with the account.
LE OFFICE DES CHARUERS.

Les charuers deuent estre genz de conissance 1 e deuent sauer semer e les caruers e les herces depesces reperailler e amender e la tere bin gaigner e enprez e en pastures seuerales sauvement garder e autres auers ke dedenz son trouez deuent enparker e eus e les tenurs deuent fosser 2 en clore 3 batre e les teres remuer e fosser pur les teres achechir e les ewes asseuer ne il ne deyuent nul boef escorcher iekes lem eit veu e enqueres par quele defaute il morut ne il ne deyuent en les boueries nul feu aporter pur alumer ne pur eus memes eschauffer ne nule chandeile leinz alumer ne auer si il ne seit en lanterne e pur grant mestir e peril.

LE OFFICE DES CHARRETTIRS.

Le charrenter deit estre sachant de son mester pur garder ses chivaus e nyer e pur somages e cariages fere sanz peril de ses chiuais ke il ne seient surkarkez ne trop trauaillez sermenes ne afoles il doyt sauer amender son harnays e le atil de sa charrette. E le baillif e le prouost deuent ver e sauer quant de foiz les charrettes pount aler le iour por marler e pur composter ou fein ou ble merin ou a buche carier sanz grant greuance e quant defoiz il pount aler le ior donkes deuent les charretters a chif de la simayne respondre de chescune iorne. Ne nul charretter ne autre ne face escorcher chiuial charretter ne auer sanz veue e comande ment de son souerein iekes lem sache pur quey e par quele defaute il morut si com desus est dit. Ne nul charretter ne porte fu ne chandeile en les estables si la chandeile ne seit en lanterne e ce pur grant mester e donkes seit porte e garde

1 conissance. 2 [e les hayes.] 3 [e bleez.]
The office of ploughmen.

The ploughmen ought to be men of intelligence, and ought to know how to sow, and how to repair and mend broken ploughs and harrows, and to till the land well, and crop it rightly; and they ought to know also how to yoke and drive the oxen, without beating or hurting them, and they ought to forage them well, and look well after the forage that it be not stolen nor carried off; and they ought to keep them safely in meadows and several pastures, and other beasts which are found therein they ought to impound. And they and the keepers must make ditches and build and remove the earth, and ditch it so that the ground may dry and the water be drained. And they must not flay any beast until some one has inspected it, and inquired by what default it died. And they must not carry fire into the byres for light, or to warm themselves, and have no candle there, or light unless it be in a lantern, and for great need and peril.

The office of waggoners.

The waggoner ought to know his trade, to keep the horses and curry them, and to load and carry without danger to his horses, that they may not be overloaded or overworked, or overdriven, or hurt, and he must know how to mend his harness and the gear of the waggon. And the bailiff and provost ought to see and know how many times the waggoners can go in a day to carry marl or manure, or hay or corn, or timber or firewood, without great stress; and as many times as they can go in a day, the waggoners must answer for each day at the end of the week. No waggoner or other shall cause a cart-horse or aver to be flayn without inspection and the command of his superior, until it be known why and for what default it died, as is said above. And no waggoner shall carry fire or candle into the stables, unless the candle be in a lantern, and this for great need, and then it must be carried and watched by
par autre ke par ly. Chescon charretter gise chescune nuyt one les chiuauz e prenge tele garde dont il uoudra sanz damage respondre e ensi les bouers gisent en meymes la manire oue lur boefs.

**Le office le vacher.**

Le wacher deit estre conisant de son mester sachant e bin gardant ses vaches e bin deit norrir les veaus de sa seuerison. Il deit uer ke il eit tors beaus e granz e bin aligees pastures les vaches pur curre quant il vodront e ke nule vache ne treez ne lete outre le seint michil pur fere formage de regain car cel leter e cel rewan fet les vaches amegrir e afibrir e les fet curre plus tart vn autre an e le let en est le meillur e la vache plus poure e il deit uer ke ses auers soient bin forages e bin gardez en yuer e en este si com il voudra ne nule vache ne nul aner ne soit escorche einz ke son souerein le eit veu e sache par quele defaute il morut. Ne nul fu ne nule chandeile ne scit porte en la vacherie fors en la forme auant dite e bin face chescun an de chescune vacherie trere le ville vaches malement endentez e les baraignes e le creim de jouenes auers ke crestre en bin ne volent soient venduz en la forme auant dite e le vachir mette chescune nuyt les vaches e les autres auers en la faude en la seson e la faude soit bin estrame de litire ou de feugire si com desus est dit e il meymes i gise les nuyz oue ses vaches.

**Le office de porchir.**

Le porchir deit estre a les maners la ou les pors pount estre sustenu e garir en foreste ou en boys ou en sauagine ou en marays sans sostenance de la grange e si les porz pount estre sustenuz oue petite sustenance de la grange en

---

1. en les.
2. [e les veaus serrunt plus petits]
3. respondre.
4. teyer.
5. [mys en bone pasture pur en-
   ou plus fibles e vaudront le meyns.]  
   gresser e puys seyent.]
THE OFFICE OF SENESCHAL

113

another than himself. Each waggoner shall sleep every night with his horses, and keep such guard as he shall wish to answer for without damage; and so shall the oxherds sleep in the same way with their oxen.

THE OFFICE OF COWHERD.

The cowherd ought to be skilful, knowing his business and keeping his cows well, and foster the calves well from time of weaning. And he must see that he has fine bulls and large and of good breed pastured with the cows, to mate when they will. And that no cow be milked or suckle her calf after Michaelmas, to make cheese of rewain; for this milking and this rewain make the cows lose flesh and become weak, and will make them mate later another year, and the milk is better and the cow poorer. And he ought to see that the avers be well supplied with forage, and well kept in winter and summer, as he shall wish to answer, and that no cow or aver be flayn before his superior has seen it and known by what default it died. And no fire or candle shall be carried into the cowhouse, except in the manner aforesaid. And every year, from each vaccary, cause the old cows with bad teeth, and the barren, and the draft of the young avers that do not grow well to be sorted out that they may be sold in the way aforesaid. And every night the cowherd shall put the cows and other beasts in the fold during the season, and let the fold be well strewed with litter or fern, as is said above, and he himself shall lie each night with his cows.

THE OFFICE OF SWINEHERD.

The swineherd ought to be on those manors where swine can be sustained and kept in the forest, or in woods, or waste, or in marshes, without sustenance from the grange; and if the swine can be kept with little sustenance from the grange during hard frost, then must a pigsty be
grant gele a donkes soit porcherie fete en marais ou en boys ou les pors isoiyent nuyt e iour e donkes quant les troyes vnt pureus oue les plus febles porz soient chace as maners e soient sustenu des eschetes tant com la forte gele e dure ele mau tens e puys rechaces arire as autres 1 e si il nyad boys, mareys, ne sauagine, ou les pors se pount sustenir sanz tot estre sustenu de la grangre. Nul porcher ne pork ne seit au maner for tant solement 2 ke peussent estre sustenuz en aust del estoble e des eschetes de grange e quant lem bat les blez pur vendre e ausi tost com il sont en bon point e amendez soient venduz kar ky ke veut sustenir les pors par an tot des costages de la grange e acunter les costages a la liureison des pors e 3 del porcher ensemblement que les damages ke il font par an de blez dews tant plus perdra ke il ne gaignera e ce put lem legirement ver ky acunter voudra.

Le office del berchir.

Chescun berchir deit trouver bon plegges de respondre de ses fez e de bin scruir e leaumont tot seit il meymes compagnon al mouner e il deit couerir sa faude e treiller e amender dedenz e dehors e les treches 4 reperailler e fere e il deit gisir a la faude ly e son mastin. E il deit ses berbiz bin pestre e bin strager e bin garder ke eles ne soient morz ne detrez 5 de chens emblez ne adirez ne changer ne ke eles ne pessent les mores ne les sanches ne betumees por receyure enfermetez e puriture par defaute de garde. Nul bercher ne deit departir de ses berbiz pur aler a feyres ou a marchiz ou a lutes ne a veilles ne a la tauerne sanz conge prendre ou demander e sanz bon gardain de mettre en son liu pur les berbiz garder ke nul damage ne vigne par sa defaute.

Toz les berbiz le seignur soient merche de vn merch e nule mere berbiz ne seit trote outre la feste de nostre dame 6

---

1 [maners.]
2 [kant.]
3 [les solz.]
4 cleyes.
5 ne destrez ne vourez.
6 la Natyuite.
made in a marsh or wood, where the swine may be night
and day. And then when the sows have farrowed, let them
be driven with the feeble swine to the manors and kept with
leavings as long as the hard frost and the bad weather last,
and then driven back to the others. And if there is no wood
or marsh or waste where the swine may be sustained without
being altogether kept on the grange, no swineherd or swine
shall be on the manor, except only such as can be kept in
August on the stubble and leavings of the grange, and when
the corn is threshed for sale, and as soon as they are in
good condition and well, let them be sold. For whoever will
keep swine for a year from the cost of the grange alone,
and count the cost and the allowance for the swine and
swineherd, together with the damage they do yearly to the
corn, he shall lose twice as much as he shall gain, and this
will soon be seen by whoever keeps account.

The office of shepherd.

Each shepherd ought to find good pledges to answer for
his doings and for good and faithful service, although he
be companion to the miller. And he must cover his fold
and enclose it with hurdles and mend it within and without,
and repair the hurdles and make them. And he ought to
sleep in the fold, he and his dog; and he ought to pasture
his sheep well, and keep them in forage, and watch them
well, so that they be not killed or destroyed by dogs or
stolen or lost or changed, nor let them pasture in moors
or dry places or bogs, to get sickness and disease for lack
of guard. No shepherd ought to leave his sheep to go to
fairs, or markets, or wrestling matches, or wakes, or to the
tavern, without taking leave or asking it, or without putting
a good keeper in his place to keep the sheep, that no harm
may arise from his fault.

Let all the lord's sheep be marked with one mark,
and let no ewes be milked after the feast of our Lady,
car elles eurent plus enviz\(^1\) vn autre an e les aigneus vaud- 
rent le meyns. E nul berbiz ne soit escorche auant ke 
lem le eit veu e seu par quelle defaute ele morut car si la 
mereberbiz murt deuant tøndeison si deit la pel valer vn 
toyson e si ele mort apres tøndeison si deit le berchir 
respondre del aignel e de la toyson e des carcoys de seison 
de la pelette e si moton murt deuant tøndeison lem deit 
respondre de vne bone pel e del carcoys si il est de seson 
e si il est apres tøndeison lem deit respondre de la toyson e 
del carcoys de seison e de la pelette e ausi de hogastre. 
Nul aignel ne soit done ne merche ne nule leyne ne nule 
pel ne soit done si par deuant le baillif non bon chastriz 
e de bone lene soient ouекes les mereberbiz en la seison de 
curre de\(^2\) mereberbiz e les motons e les hogastres soient 
veu iij foiz par an par gent ke seiuent del mester ele creim 
treet e vendu en la forme auant dite.

\textbf{Le office de la daye.}

La daye deit estre lele e de bon renom e nettement 
porter sey e deyt sauer le mester e ce ke il li apent ne ele 
ne deit soffrir ke suzdaye ne autre ne preignent ne hors 
portent let ne bure ne creyme\(^3\) par vnt le formage soit 
amenuse e la dayerie emperee le deit bin sauer ferre 
formage e\(^4\) saler formage ele deit sa veselle de la 
dayerie sauuer e garder ensi ke ne couigne mye 
chesceu an nouele achatere. E il deit sauer le iour quant 
ele commence de ferre formage e de queyl poys e quant 
ele commence de ferre ij\(^5\) formages ele iour de combin e de 
quel pois e donkes deit le baillif e le proust ver souent la 
dayerie e les formages quant il crest e decrest e le peys e 
kneul damage ne seit fet en la dayerie ne kneul larcin par 
on le peys seit amenuse\(^6\) e il deyuent sauer e espruer e

\(^1\) tart.  \(^2\) les.  \(^3\) [ne cruddes.]  \(^4\) [ouwelement.]  \(^5\) duble.  \(^6\) [e la dayere enpeyre.]
for they will mate more tardily another year, and the lambs shall be worth less; and let no sheep be slain before it be seen and known for what fault it died, for if the ewe die before shearing then must the skin be worth a fleece, and if it die after shearing then the shepherd must answer for the lamb and the fleece and the fresh carcase with the skin. And if a wether die before shearing, he must answer for a good skin and for the carcase, if it be fresh; and if it be after shearing he must answer for the fleece and for the fresh carcase and the skin and the hog. Let no lamb be given or marked, nor any wool or skin be given, unless before the bailiff. Let good gelded sheep with good wool be with the ewes at the time of mating. Let the ewes and the wethers and the hogs be inspected three times a year by men who know their business, and the draft picked out and sold in the way aforesaid.

The office of dairymaid.

The dairymaid ought to be faithful and of good repute, and keep herself clean, and ought to know her business and all that belongs to it. She ought not to allow any under-dairymaid or another to take or carry away milk, or butter, or cream, by which the cheese shall be less and the dairy impoverished. And she ought to know well how to make cheese and salt cheese, and she ought to save and keep the vessels of the dairy, that it need not be necessary to buy new ones every year. And she ought to know the day when she begins to make cheese and of what weight, and when she begins to make two cheeses a day, of how much and of what weight, and then the bailiff and the provost ought to inspect the dairy often and the cheeses, when they increase and decrease in weight, and that no harm be done in the dairy, nor any robbery by which the weight shall be lessened. And they ought to know and prove and
ver quant des vaches funt la perre de formage e deurre e quant de mereberbiz la perre de ce meymes ke il peussent le plus seurement respondre \(^1\) sor lor acunte. Nule vache ne seint tretee ne letee outre la seint mychil. Ne nule mereberbiz outre la feste de nostre dame\(^2\) par la reson auant-dite.

La daye deit ayder a uenter les blez quant ele put entendre e ele deit prendre garde des oues e des gelines e respondre des issues e garder e couerir le feu ke damage ne auenge par defaute de garde.

\(^1\) sur.\(^2\) [la Nativite.]

\textit{Ci finist la seneschaucie.}
see when the cows make a stone of cheese and butter, and
when the ewes make a stone of the same, that they may be
able the more surely to answer in the account. No cow
shall be milked or suckled after Michaelmas, and no ewe
after the feast of our Lady, for the reason aforesaid.

The dairymaid ought to help to winnow the corn when
she can be present, and she ought to take care of the geese
and hens and answer for the returns and keep and cover
the fire, that no harm arise from lack of guard.

Here ends the book of the office of seneschal.
LES REULES SEYNT ROBERD

ROBERT GROSSETESTE.
LES REULES SEYNT ROBERD.

Sci commencent les reules qu le bon Eueske de Nichole seynt Robert Groseteste fist a la Contesse de Nichole de garder e gouener terres e ostel quvodra ceux reules bien e bel tenir du soen demeyne porra viure e sey memes e les soens susteyner.

La premiere reule enseigne coment seygnur ou dame purra sauer en chescun maner de totes ses teres par lour parcelles totes ses rentes custumes usages seruages franchises feez e tenemenz.

En dreit de vos forayns teres a commenced fetes purchacer le breff le rey de enquerre par serement de xij francs homes en chescun maner totes les teres par lour parcelles totes les rentes custumes vsages seruages franchises vos feez e vos tenemenz e coe seyt ententuement enquis e loyaument par les plus leaus e les plus sachaunz des francs e vilayns e destinctement enroule issi ke vost sereschal souereyn eyt vne roule e vos vn autre enter e chescun baillif eyt coe qu pertient a sa baillie e si pleynifs vignent a vous pur tort qu lem lour face ou demaund vost leymes a gardez vos roules endreyt de cel maner dount le pleynif est e solom coe responez e festes tener dreyture.

La seconde rule enseigne coment vos purrez sauoir par enqueste commune quant est en chescun maner moeble e nient moeble.

Apres festes fere sanz delay dreyt enqueste e enrouller en vn autre roule destinctement trestouz vos maners en
THE RULES OF SAINT ROBERT.

Here begin the rules that the good bishop of Lincoln, S. Robert Groseteste, made for the Countess of Lincoln to guard and govern her lands and hostel: whoever will keep these rules well will be able to live on his means, and keep himself and those belonging to him.

The first rule teaches how a lord or lady shall know in each manor all their lands by their parcels, all their rents, customs, usages, services, franchises, fees, and tenements.

Touching your foreign lands; to begin with, buy the king's writ, to inquire by the oath of twelve free men in each manor all the lands by their parcels, all the rents, customs, usages, services, franchises, fees, and tenements, and let this be carefully and lawfully inquired into by the most loyal and wisest of the freeholders and villeins, and distinctely enrolled, so that your chief seneschal may have one whole roll, and you another, and let each bailiff have what belongs to his baillie. And if plaintiffs come to you for wrong that anyone has done them, or petitioning, first look yourself at the rolls of that manor to which the plaintiff belongs, and according to them give answer and maintain justice.

The second rule teaches how you may know by common inquest what there is on each manor, moveable or not moveable.

Next, cause to be made without delay right inquest, and enrol distinctly in another roll every one of your
Engelteure chescun par say quant vos purrez e quantes des carues vos auetz en chescun liu petit ou graunt e quantes vos purrez auer quantes des acres de tere gaynable quantes de pree com bien de pasture a berbitz e com bien a vacches e issi a totes maners de auers par certeyn noumbr e com bien de moeble vos auetz en chescun liu de vife auer e retenez cel roule od vous e souent regardez le premer roule e cestuy ausi qe prestement sachatz trouver coe dount aueretz afere. Trestouz vos serganz de maners seyent a certeyn soudz de deners e apres le augst vos graunges seyent closes.

La tierce reule enseigne lareisounement qe le seig-nur ou dame deyt fere a son haut senescal deuant acuns de tes bons amys.

Kaunt les antdities roules e enquestes serrunt fetes e si tost com vos purrez ela pur travaul de genz ne seyt lesse apel uostre graunt senescal deuant acune genz de ky vos affiez e luy dytes issi. Beau sirre vos veez bien ke pur mon dreyt esclarsir e pur sauer plus certeynement le estat de ma gent e de mes teres e quey ioe pusse desore enaunant del men fere e quey lesser ioe ay fet fere ces enquestes e ces enroulemenx ore empri com a cely a ky ioe ay baille quant ke ieo ay desoutz mey agarder e gouern e estreytement vous comande ke totes mes dreytures fraunchises e mes possessions neent moebles gardez enteres saunz blemure e coe qe par paresce de autres ou par tort est sustret ou amenuse des antdites choses a tut vostre poer repelez e mes biens moebles e mes estores par honeste e dreyturele manere multipliez e leaument gardez e les issues de mes teres rentes e moeble sanz boisdye e de leal amenusement fetes venir a mey memes e a ma garderobe a despendre solom coe ke ioe quideray qe deu seyt pae e mon honur e mon pru igise par purueaunce de mey e de vous e de mes autres amys. De autre part ieo vos comaund
manors in England, each by itself, how many ploughs you have in each place, small or great, and how many you can have; how many acres of arable land, how many of meadow, how much pasture for sheep, and how much for cows, and so for all kind of beasts according to their number; and what moveables you have in each place of live stock; and keep this roll by you, and often look at the first roll, and this also that you may quickly know how to find what you ought to do. Let all your servants on the manors be set at a fixed sum of money; and after August let your granges be closed.

The third rule teaches the discourse that the lord or lady ought to have with their chief seneschal before some of thy good friends.

When the aforesaid rolls and inquests have been made, and as soon as you can, that the work of your people be not hindered, call your chief seneschal before any of your people in whom you trust, and speak thus to him: 'Good sir, you see plainly that to have my rights set forth clearly, and to know more surely the state of my people, and of my lands, and what I can henceforth do with what belongs to me and what leave, I have caused these inquests and enrolments to be made; now I pray you, as one to whom I have committed trust, as many as I have under me guard and govern. And strictly I command you that you keep whole and without harm all my rights, franchises, and fixed possessions, and whatever of these said things is withdrawn or diminished by the negligence of others, or by wrongdoing, replace it as far as you are able. And my moveable goods and livestock increase in an honest and right way, and keep them faithfully. The returns from my lands, rents, and moveables, without fraud, and with lawful diminution, bring to me and to my treasury to spend according as I shall direct, that God may be satisfied, and my honour and my profit preserved by the foresight of myself and you and my other friends. Further, I strictly command that neither
fermement que vous ne nul de ues baillifs desuz vous en nule maner par torsenouses demandes ou doutes ou acheysuners ou rescetye de presenz ou de douus ne gruez ne nepenez ne ne abatez les gens que de me tignent riches ou poures esi en nule des avantdites manerres seyent par nul greuez penes ou abatuez e par certeyne enqueste que ieo uoil ke vous facez en vostre eyre par tut le pussez atteyndre ke covenablement le facez amender e adresseer.

La quatre reule enseigne coment seignur ou dame poet encercer son estat de hors cest adire coment il ou ele poet viure par aan de soun demeyne.

En deus maners par asine poetz enquire vostre estat cest issi comandaundez fermement ke en chescun liul entrer de vos bliez seyt gette en coste al entrer en graunge la viutyme garbe de chescun manere de ble e batu par sey e mesure e par asine de cele mesure porrez asiner trestu le remenaunt en graunge e sur coe ferelo ieo ke a meillurs maners de vostre tere enueez de vostre meyne ceux de que vous plus affiez a entre en August al entrer de blees e a cel garder que est avantdit. E si coe ne vous plest prenez ceste manere. Comandaundez vostre seneschal ke chescun an a la seynt michel ke par prodeshommes e leals e sachaunz face asiner trestuz les taas de denz graunge e de hors de chescun manere de ble quant quarteres ipoent estre e puys com bien de quarteres en semence e en serganz la tere reprendra e donkes de tut le enter e de coe que remeynt outre la tere e outre les sergaunz escriuez la summe e de coe assecz vos despenses de vostre hostel en payn e en cerueyse. Issi veez quant quarters de ble vos volez despendre la semeyne en payn desponsable com bien e aumoigne coe est si vos despendez deus quarters le jour coe sunt quatorze quarters la semeyne coe sunt seet cenz e quatorze quarters par aan. E si vous despendez chescun jour pur accrestre voster aumoigne deus quarters e demy
you nor any of your bailiffs under you in any way, by unlawful exactions, or fear, or accusations, or receipt of presents or gifts, vex or hurt or ruin those who hold of me—rich or poor; and if in any of these said ways they are by anyone vexed, hurt, or ruined, by fixed inquest which I will that you make in your eyre wherever it can be attained, quickly make amendment and redress.'

The fourth rule teaches how a lord or lady can further examine into their estate, that is to say, how he or she can live yearly of their own.

In two ways by calculation can you inquire your estate. First this, command strictly that in each place at the leading of your corn there be thrown in a measure at the entrance to the grange the eighth sheaf of each kind of corn, and let it be threshed and measured by itself. And by calculating from that measure you can calculate all the rest in the grange. And in doing this I advise you to send to the best manors of your lands those of your household in whom you place most confidence to be present in August at the leading in of the corn, and to guard it as is aforesaid. And if this does not please you, do it in this way. Command your seneschal that every year at Michaelmas he cause all the stacks of each kind of corn, within the grange and without, to be valued by prudent, faithful, and capable men, how many quarters there may be, and then how many quarters will be taken for seed and servants on the land, and then of the whole amount, and of what remains over and above the land and the servants, set the sum in writing, and according to that assign the expenses of your household in bread and ale. Also see how many quarters of corn you will spend in a week in dispensable bread, how much in alms. That is if you spend two quarters a day, that is fourteen quarters a week, that is seven hundred and fourteen quarters a year. And if to increase your alms you spend two quarters and a half every day, that is seventeen
cest sunt en la semeyne disset quarters e demy e en le an vuit cent quarters e cinkante treys e demy. E quant vos auerez ceste summe trete de la graunt summe de voster ble donkes purrez vos trere la sume de la cerueyse sicom la costume ad este la semeyne pur les braces en voster hostel e donkes pernez garde de la summe quey remeyndra a vendre e de deners del ble e de uoster rente e des issues des plais de uos courtz e de voster estor leuez vos despenses de voster quisine de vos vins de voster garderobe e de soudes des sergaunz e estretez voster estor mes en totes maners pernez garde de voster ble que ne seyt vendu hors de seysun ne saunz mester coe est adire si vos rentes e vos autres issues poeusent suffire a despenses de voster chambre e vins e quisine lessez voster ble ester enter deskes vous eyez le aunauntage del ble de vn an e nent plus ou de demy al meyns.

LA QUINTE REULE VOUS APRENT COM SAGEMENT VOS DEUEZ OUERER KAUNT GARDES OU CHAETES VOUS DELIURENT.

Si garde ou eschete vos deliure sanz delay mauandez vos lettres a deus plus prodeshommes e les plus leaus de cel pays od vn de vos deky vous affiez ke en nule manere ne bee a tele chose auer e fetes la garde ou la eschete estendre en totes choses e enueer a vos la estente desuz lur seals e solom coe ke counsel vous dorra e vos meymes uertetz si la retenez ou donez ou a vn des vos enter ou a deus ou a treys solom coe ke plus ou meyns de ceux auerount este en voster service e plus traual soffert entour vos e pur vous e tutz iours especialment deuetz regarder cele reisoun. E pur nul conseil ne seyez trop hastif de cele chose doner deskes vous seez mout certe quey coe est e quey coe vaut.
quarters and a half in the week, and in the year eight hundred and fifty three quarters and a half. And when you have subtracted this sum from the sum total of your corn, then you can subtract the sum for ale, according as weekly custom has been for the brewing in your household. And take care of the sum which will remain from sale. And with the money from your corn, and from your rents, and from the issues of pleas in your courts, and from your stock, arrange the expenses of your kitchen and your wines and your wardrobe and the wages of servants, and subtract your stock. But on all manors take care of your corn, that it be not sold out of season nor without need; that is, if your rents and other returns will suffice for the expenses of your chamber and wines and kitchen, leave your store of corn whole until you have the advantage of the corn of another year, not more, or at the least, of half [a year].

The Fifth Rule teaches you how prudently you ought to act when wards or escheats fall to you.

If a ward or escheat fall to you, at once send your letters to two of the most prudent and faithful of the country, with one of your own [people] in whom you have confidence, who in no way desire to have this thing; and cause the extent of the wardship or escheat to be made in all the things, and make them send you the extent under their seals, and according to what he who counsels you shall say and yourself direct, either keep it or give it whole to one of your people, or to two or three, according as more or fewer of them shall have been in your service, and much toil have undergone about you and for you, and you ought always especially to regard this reason. And by no advice be too hasty in giving the thing until you are most sure what it is and what it is worth.
La syme reule vous aprent coment e quant vos deuetz comannder de clore e de ouerer vos graunges.

Comandez voster seneschal ke vos graunges par tut seyent bien closes apres le august ke nul sergaunt ne les oure sanz especial maundement ou lettre de ouos ou de lui deskes seysun seyt de batre e dount seyt enueye vn leal homme ou garsun de vous ke prenez le prouost de cel liu e vn autre de la vile leal e coe tres totes hours seyent present al ouerer des graunges e al clore al batre al venter e al liuerer al serner par tail e pernez garde ke nul seri-aunt ne baillif ne seyt receueur de deners des issues mes sul le prouost ei vn autre qe eyent dount respondre.

La setyme reule vous aprent coment vos purrez sauoyr par comparer les acountes as asines de la estimte ou de la defaute de vos seriaunz e bailiffs de maneres e de teres.

Al chef del an kaunt totes les acountes serrout oyes e rendues de teres e de totes issues de totes despenses e de touz les maners pernetz les roules trestouz a vous e par vn ou deus de plus priuetz e leaus ke vos eyetz trespriumet fetes comperisun des roules des acontes rendues e des roules del asine de blezt e del estor ke vos feistes apres le august auaunt e solom coe ke il se acordent verrez la entente ou la defaute de vos seriaunz e bailiffs e solom coe metez amendement.

La vtyme reule vos aprent les generals comandeenzen qu vos deuez ferre meynteefez a tote voster meigne.

Amonestez trestote vostre meignee meynteefetz ke tutz iceux qe vos seruunt entendunt servir a deu e servir vous
The sixth rule teaches you how and when you ought to command your granges to be shut and opened.

Command your seneschal that your granges everywhere be entirely closed after August, that no servant may open them without special command or letter from you or him until threshing-time come. And then let there be sent a faithful man, or servant whom the provost shall take from that place, and another true man from the township, and all the time let them be present at the opening of the granges, and at the close, at threshing, at winnowing, at the delivery, at the survey by tally. And take care that no servant or bailiff receive the money of the returns, but only the provost and another who shall have wherewithal to answer.

The seventh rule teaches you how you may know to compare the accounts with the estimate of the extent or the fault of your servants and bailiffs of manors and lands.

At the end of the year when all the accounts shall have been heard and rendered of the lands, and the issues, and all expenses of all the manors, take to yourself all the rolls, and by one or two of the most intimate and faithful men that you have, make very careful comparison with the rolls of the accounts rendered, and of the rolls of the estimate of corn and stock that you made after the previous August, and according as they agree you shall see the industry or negligence of your servants and bailiffs, and according to that make amendment.

The eighth rule teaches you the general commandments that you ought often to give to your household.

Exhort all your household often that all those who serve you shall know to serve God and you, faithfully and
loyaument e peniblement e pur la volente deu prefere en
totes choses pur facent vester volente e voster pleysir en
totes choses qe ne sunt pas encontre deu.

La nouime reule vous aprent ke vous deuetz dire
souent a petitz e a graunz de voster meigne qe
toutz facent vos comandemens.

Dites a toutz petitz e graunz e coe souent ke plenere-
ment prestement e volenters sauz grucer e countredit facent		
trestutz vos comandemens qe ne sunt en countre deu.

La dyme reule vous aprent le especial comandement
ke vos deuez comander al mareschal de voster hostel.

Comaundez a ceux qe gouerunt vostre hostel deuant
tote voster meigne ke ententiue garde prengent qe tote
voster meigne de denz e de hors seyt leal e penible chaste e
nette honeste e profitable.

La vntzime reule vous aprent queux deyuent estre
resceu de estre de voster meigne de denz ou de hors.

Comaundez ke nul ne seyt resceu ne retenu de estre de
vostre meigne de denz ne de hors si lem neyt de luy renable
qridaunce ke il seyt leaus sages e penibles a cel mester a
ky il est resceu e od tut coe honestes e de bon murs.

La dotzyme reule vous aprent quele enqueste deyt
estre fete souent par voster comaundement de
voster mesnee.

Comandez ke souent e ententiuement seyt fet enqueste
si il eyt nul deleaus non sachaunt ord de sey lechers med-
lise iuercyne nent profitable e ceux qe teus serrount troue
ou de queux tele fame surd ke il seyent fors iete de voster
esnee.
painstakingly, and for the will of God to prefer in all things to do your will and pleasure in all things that are not against God.

The ninth rule teaches you what you ought to say often to small and great of your household, that all do your commands.

Say to all small and great, and that often, that fully, quickly, and willingly, without grumbling and contradiction, they do all your commands that are not against God.

The tenth rule teaches you the particular command that you ought to give to the marshal of your hostel.

Command those that govern your house before all your household that they keep careful watch that all your household within and without be faithful, painstaking, chaste, clean, honest, and profitable.

The eleventh rule teaches you who ought to be received to be of your household indoors or without.

Command that no one be received, or kept to be of your household indoors or without, if one has not reasonable belief of them that they are faithful, discreet, and painstaking in the office for which they are received, and withal honest and of good manners.

The twelfth rule teaches you what inquest ought often to be made in your household by your commandment.

Command that often and carefully inquest be made if there be any disloyal, unwise, filthy in person, gluttonous, quarrelsome, drunken, unprofitable, and those who shall be found so, or of whom such report is spread, let them be turned out of your household.
La trestzime reule vos aprent coment par vostre comandement peis serra tenu en vostre hostel.

Comandez ke en nule manere ne seyent en vostre mes-nee genz qe funt en hostel pareires descord deuisuins mes toutz serrat de vn acord e de vne volente com vn quer a vn alme comandez ke totz iceux qe sunt vos seriaunz de mester seyent obeyaunt e prest a ceux qe souint vtre eux en choses qui pertenent a lour mester.

La quatorzime reule vos aprent coment voster aumoyne par voster comandement serra loyaument garde e cuilli e sagement en poures despendu.

Comandetz ke voster aumoyne seyt loyaument cuilla e garde ne en suee de la table as garsons ne pas hors de sale porte ne a sopers ne a dyuers de garsons uuastroille mes frauncement sagement e atemprament sanz tenser e batre parti a poures malades e mendinans.

La quintzime reule vous aprent coment vos hostes deyuent estre resceuz.

Comaundetz fermement ke trestoutz les hostes seculers e religius seyent des porters des usschers de marchales prestement e cureseyment e a bele chere resceu des seneschals e de tutz cureseyment aple e en meme la manere herbergetz e seruitz.

La sesztzime reule vous aprent en quele vesture vos genz vous deyuent seruir a voster manger.

Comandez ke vos chiualers e trestoutz vos gentils hommes qe vos robes pernent ke meymes ces robes chescun iour e nomement a voster manger e en voster presence usunt pur vostre honour garder ne pas veuz tabartz e souletz herigaudz en countrefetes curtepies.
The thirteenth rule teaches you how by your commandment peace shall be kept in your hostel.

Command that in no way there be in your household any who make strife, discord, or divisions, in the hostel, but all shall be of one accord, of one will as of one heart and one soul. Command that all those who work at a craft be obedient and ready to those who are over them in the things which belong to their craft.

The fourteenth rule teaches you how your alms shall, by your commandment, be faithfully observed and gathered, and discreetly spent on the poor.

Command that your alms be faithfully gathered and kept, nor sent from the table to the grooms, nor carried out of the hall, either at supper or dinner, by good-for-nothing grooms; but freely, discreetly, and orderly, without dispute and strife, divided among the poor, sick, and beggars.

The fifteenth rule teaches you how your guests ought to be received.

Command strictly that all your guests, secular and religious, be quickly, courteously, and with good cheer received by the seneschal from the porters, ushers, and marshals, and by all be courteously addressed and in the same way lodged and served.

The sixteenth rule teaches you in what clothes your people should wait on you at meals.

Command your knights and all your gentlemen who wear your livery, that that same livery which they use daily, especially at your meals, and in your presence, be kept for your honour, and not old tabards, and soiled herigauts, and imitation short hose.
La disethime reule vous aprent coment vous deuetz aser genz a manger en vostre hostel.

Fetes tote vostre fraunge mesnee e les hostes a plus ke lem put ser a tables de vne part e de autre ne pas ci quatre la treys e tote la frape des garsons quant la fraunce mesnee serra assise ensemble entrent e aseent e leuent. Estreytement defendez qe nule noyse ne soyt a vostre manger e vous meymes totes hours emyliu setz de la haute table ke vostre presence a toutz ouertement cum seignur ou dame aperge a toutz e ke vous ouertement pussez de vne part e dautre veer toutz ele seruise e les defautes e a coe seyetz ententiu ke chescun iour a vostre manger eyetz ouertement deus soruewes sur voster hostel qnant vous feez amanger e de coe seyetz aseure ke amer-ueille serretz tremutz e dote.

La disutyme reule vous aprent coment vous deuetz donner conge a vos genz ke gardent mester en voster hostel de partir en leur pays.

Al meyns ke vos poetz donetz conge a ceux qe gardent mester en vostre hostel de partir en lur pays e quant vos conge donez aseez lor bref iour de reuenir a vous issi com eux vos volent seruir e si nul enparle ou gruce dites lus ke vos voletz estre seignur ou dame e ke vos voletz ke lem vos serue a vostre uoler e uostre pleyser e ke coe ne veut si vos engarnie e vos purueeretz de autres qe vos vodrount seruir a vostre pleyser dount aseez troueretz pur le yostre.

La disneuime reule vous aprent coment vostre hostel deyt estre serui al manger.

Comandetz ke voster paneter od le pain e voster botiler od la coupe ensemble pe a pe vignonl deuant vos a la table auant la beneysen del manger e ke treys vadles seyent assis del mareschal chescun iour a seruir la haute table e les deus tables de coste de beyure e nul vessel de cerueyse seyt assis
The seventeenth rule teaches you how you ought to seat your people at meals in your house.

Make your free men and guests sit as far as possible at tables on either side, not four here and three there. And all the crowd of grooms shall enter together when the free-men are seated, and shall sit together and rise together. And strictly forbid that any quarrelling be at your meals. And you yourself always be seated at the middle of the high table, that your presence as lord or lady may appear openly to all, and that you may plainly see on either side all the service and all the faults. And be careful of this, that each day at your meals you have two overseers over your household when you sit at meals, and of this be sure, that you shall be very much feared and reverenced.

The eighteenth rule teaches you how you ought to give leave to your people who bear office in your house to go to their own home.

As little as possible give leave to those who keep office in your house to go to their own homes, and when you give leave, give them a short time to return to you, if they wish to serve you; and if any of them speak back or grumble, tell them that you will be lord or lady, and that you will that all serve your will and pleasure, and whoever will not do so send away, and get others who will serve your pleasure—of whom you will find enough.

The nineteenth rule teaches you how your hostel ought to be served at meals.

Command that your panter with the bread and your butler with the cup come before you to the table, foot by foot, before grace, and that three valets be assigned by the marshal each day to serve the high table and the two tables at the side with drink. And no vessel with ale shall be
sur la table for desuz la table e le vin seyt assis sur les tables encoste soulement mes a la table la ou vous seez e vin e cerueyse seyt desutz la table for soul deuant vous seyt voster beyure sur la table. Comandetz ke voster mareschal entenif seyt de estre present sur la mesnee e nomement en sale de garder la mesnee de hors e de denz nette e sanz tension ou noyse ou vileyne parole e ke a chescun mes apele les seruitours de aler a la quisine e il memes auge tote uois deuant voster seneschal deske a vous e deske vostre mes seyt deuant vous assis e puys auge ester en myliu de la sale al chief e ueye ke ordeynenment e saunz noyse augent les seriaunz od les mes de vne part e de autre de la sale a ceux ke serrount assignez de asseer les mes issi ke lem ne asseie ne serue desordeynement par especialte dount vous memes eyez le oyl al seruise deske les mes seyent assis en le hostel e puys entendez a voster manger e coe maundez ke voster esquele seyt issi replenie e tassee e nomement de entremes ke curteysement pusetz partir de vostre esquele a destre e a senestre par toute voster haute table e la vous plerra tut eyent eux de coe ke vous meymes auetz deuaunt vous.

**La vintyme reule vous aprent de prendre ensemble de seruise de hostel de prudome al manger e al soper.**

E ke vous sachez le establiement del hostel le Eueske de Nichole sachez ke chescun quarter de furment rend nef vint payns de blauncks e bis ensemblement cest payn de peys de cink mars e le hostel al manger est serui de deus mes gros e pleners pur la au moyne acrestre e de deus entremes pleners pur tote la fraunche mesnee al super de vne mes de leger chose e ausi vntremes e puys furmage e si estraunges vignet al super lem lur sert solom coe ke il vnt besoyne de plus.
placed on the table, but under the table, and wine only
shall be placed on the table; but at the table where you are,
wine and ale shall be under the table, except before you only
shall drink be on the table. Command that your marshal
be careful to be present over the household, and especially
in the hall, to keep the household within doors and without
respectable, without dispute or noise, or bad words. And at
each course call the servers to go to the kitchen, and they
themselves to go always before your seneschal as far as you
until your dishes be set before you, then go and be in the
middle of the chief hall, and see that all servants with
meats go orderly, and without noise to one part and another
of the hall to those who shall be assigned to divide the meats,
so that nothing be placed or served disorderly. Especially
do you yourself keep a watch over the service until the
meats are placed in the hostel, and then attend to your own
meals, and command that your dish be so refilled and heaped
up, and especially with the light dishes, that you may
courteously give from your dish to all the high table on the
right and on the left, and where you shall please they shall
soon have what you yourself had before you.

The twentieth rule teaches you how you shall take an
example from the serving at dinner and supper in
the house of a good man.

And know the establishment of the house of the Bishop
of Lincoln; know that each quarter of wheat shall make
nine score loaves of white and brown bread together, that
is loaves of the weight of five marks, and the hostel at meat
is served with two meats, large and full, to increase the alms,
and with two lighter dishes also full for all the freemen, and
at supper with one dish not so substantial, and also light
dishes, and then cheese. And if strangers come to supper
they shall be served with more according as they have
need.
La vintvnime reule aprent coment vousz genz se deuyent auer envers vos especials almys en vostre presence e en vostre absence.

Comandez vos chiualers e chapeleyns e serianz de mester e vos gentils hommes ke en beau semblant e heyte chere e prest seruise receyuent e honureuent deuant vous e sanz vous en chescun liu toutz icheux qe eux pussent par vostre parole ou par vostre semblant aperceyure ke especialment vous sunt bien venuz e a queux vos volez especial honor ke en coe pussez especialment esprouer ke eux volent icoe ke vous voletz. E a pluos ke vos porretz pur maladie ou deheit aforcez vos de manger en sale deuaunt vos genz kar seyetz certe graunt pru e honour vous enuendra.

La vintdeusime reule vous aprent coment vous deuetz auer enver vos baillifs e seriaunz de vos teres e maners quant il vignet deuant vos.

Quant vos baillifs e vos seriaunz de vos teres e maners venent deuant vous mout bel les apelez e bel parlez oneske eux e priuement e atemperment enqueretz coment vos genz bien fount e vos bliez en tere coment vos carues e voster estor se proue e teles demandes festes apertement e vostre seu serra moud le plus dote.

La vintetresime reule vous aprent defendre les diners e les sopers hors de la sale.

Defendetz les diners e les sopers hors de la sale en muscettess e en chambres kar de coe surdunt de wast e nul honor a seignur ne a dame.

La vinte quartyme reule vos aprent pur quele reson les nombres des parceles.

Ke vous sachetz la resoun pur quey vous deuetz cercey-nement sauer la nombre de vos carues de tere e la nombre

1 [vouz deuez saver.]
The twenty-first rule teaches you how your people ought to behave towards your friends, both in your presence and absence.

Command that your knights, and chaplains, and servants in office, and your gentlemen, with a good manner and hearty cheer and ready service receive and honour, within your presence and without, all those in every place whom they perceive by your words or your manners to be especially dear to you, and to whom you would have special honour shown, for in so doing can they particularly show that they wish what you wish. And as far as possible for sickness or fatigue, constrain yourself to eat in the hall before your people, for this shall bring great benefit and honour to you.

The twenty-second rule teaches you how you ought to behave towards your bailiffs and servants of your lands and manors when they come before you.

When your bailiffs and your servants of lands and manors come before you, address them fairly and speak pleasantly to them, and discreetly and gently ask if your people do well, and how your corn is growing, and how profitable your ploughs and stock are, and make these demands openly, and your knowledge shall be much respected.

The twenty-third rule teaches you to forbide dinners and suppers out of the hall.

Forbid dinners and suppers out of the hall, in secret and in private rooms, for from this arises waste, and no honour to the lord or lady.

The twenty-fourth rule teaches you for what reason the number of parcels.

Know the reason why you ought for certainty to know the number of your ploughlands, and the number of acres
des acres de waret et de tere semee coe est ke par coe sauerez com bien de ble vous deuetz auer en gros com bien de estor com bien la tere deyt reprendre de semence dount vous deuetz sauer ke pourement respount chescune carue de tere ke ne rend cend summes de ble dount tauntes carues de tere cum vos auetz tauntes centeynes de quarters al meyntz deuetz auer v seyetz certe ke la tere est mallement gaynee ou fausement semee ou le ble emblee si vous auet donke quaraunte carues de tere vos deuetz auer quatre mile quarters de ble si cinkaunte cink mile e issi auaunt vos deuetz sauer de chescun acre de waret poetz sustener par an deus berbitz almeyns dount cent acres de waret deus cent berbitz poent sustener deus cent acres quatre cent berbitz e issi auaunt si vos sauetz quauntes acres vous auetz en chescun ble asemir enqueretz com bien prent la acre de semail de cel soil de tere e contez le nombre de quarters de semence sauerez vous la issue de la semene e coe ke remeyndra.

**La vintequinte reule vous aprent les deus reules de vendre e de batre vostre ble.**

Tenetz deus reules endreyt de vente e de batre de ble ke ia ne seyt ble vendu ke le fore ne vous remenge a estramer vos faudes de berbitz le iour e a compost de denz la court. E seyetz certe ke le estreim issi retenu vous vaudra la moyte del ble vendu toutz iours. De autre part ne soffrez en nule manere ke lem bate aucyne en nul liu douant noel ne a prou- endre ne a vente einz seez touz a achat si vous poez e apres le noel quant lem comence a semer aucine festes batre uostre aucine e cel fore batu si freschemcnt cuntreuaudra si vn poy seyt mede od feyn trestud feyn e fore dorra greynure force a nos boefs e vigour a travailler e bien poez entendre ke si vous volez aucyne vendre donkes la purrez vous meuz vendre e plus prendre 'kaunt couent ke chescun eyt a semer.
of fallow and of sown land; it is that you may know how much corn you ought to have altogether; how much stock, how much seed the land ought to yield. Know that each ploughland bears poorly that does not yield a hundred seams of corn, then of so many ploughlands as you have, so many hundreds of quarters at the least you ought to have, or be sure that the land is badly tilled, or falsely sown, or the corn stolen. If you have then forty ploughlands, you ought to have four thousand quarters of corn, if fifty, five thousand, and so on. Know that each acre of fallow ought to support yearly two sheep at the least, then a hundred acres of fallow can support two hundred sheep, two hundred acres four hundred sheep, and so on. If you know how many acres you have sown of each kind of corn, inquire how much the acre of that soil of land takes for sowing, and count the number of quarters of seed, and you shall know the return of seed, and what ought to be over.

The twenty-fifth rule teaches you two rules for selling and threshing your corn.

Observe two rules with regard to selling and threshing corn: that there be no corn sold that the straw does not remain to strew the sheepfolds daily and to make manure in the court. And be sure that the straw so kept will be always worth the half of the corn sold. For the other part do not in any wise let anyone thresh oats before Christmas, neither for provender nor for sale before all is bought, if you can, and after Christmas, when one begins to sow oats, cause your oats to be threshed, and that straw so newly threshed will be as good if a little is mixed with hay. All hay and straw give great strength to your oxen and vigour to work. And understand well that if you wish to sell oats then you shall be able to sell better and take more, when it is necessary that each may have to sow.
La vinte simpe reule vous aprent comen a la seynt michel vous ordeynner voster soiorn de tut le an.

A la seynt michel chescun an quant vos sauerez la asine de touz vos bletz donkes purueez uostre soiorn a trestouz cel an e par quaunte semeynes a chescun liu solom les seisuns del an e les avantages del pays en char e en pesschun e en nule manere ne chargez par dette ne par longe demore les lius la uus soiournerez mes issi deuisez vos soiourns ke le liu a vostre departir ne domoerge en dette mes alchune chose remenenge al meneir dunt le maner pusse surde en acres de estor e nomencl en vaches e en berbitz deskes voster estor pusse aquiter vos vins vos robes vostre cire e tut vostre garderobe e coe serra en poy de tens si vous tenez e ouerez apres cest escrit sicom vous poez veer ouertement enceste manere leyne de mil berbitz en bone pasture al meynz deyt responde de cinkaunte mars par an. Leyne de deus mil cent mars e issi auaint countez par milleres. Leyne de mile berbitz en mesne pasture deyt al meyns rendre quaunte mars. En grose e en feble pasture trente mars.

La vinte setyme reule vos aprent ke mult vaut la issue des vaches e de berbitz.

Issue des vaches e des berbitz en furmage vaut amer-ueille de deners chescun iour en la seysun sanz veauls sanz agnels sanz le compost ke tüt rend de ble e de bon.

La vinteytyme reule vos aprent queles hours en le an vous deuetz fere vous achaz.

Ioe lo ke a deus seisouns del an facez vos graunt achaz coe est vos vins e vostre cire e vostre garderobe a la feire de seynt Botulf coe que vous despendererez en Lindeseye e en Norfuke e en le val de Beuuer e en cel pays de Kauersham e en cel a suthampton de Wynecestre e somerset e al Bris-towe vez robes achatez a seynt yue.
The twenty-sixth rule teaches how at Michaelmas you may arrange your sojourn for all the year.

Every year, at Michaelmas, when you know the measure of all your corn, then arrange your sojourn for the whole of that year, and for how many weeks in each place, according to the seasons of the year, and the advantages of the country in flesh and in fish, and do not in any wise burden by debt or long residence the places where you sojourn, but so arrange your sojourns that the place at your departure shall not remain in debt, but something may remain on the manor, whereby the manor can raise money from increase of stock, and especially cows and sheep, until your stock acquits your wines, robes, wax, and all your wardrobe, and that will be in a short time if you hold and act after this treatise as you can see plainly in this way. The wool of a thousand sheep in good pasture at the least ought to yield fifty marks a year, the wool of two thousand a hundred marks, and so forth, counting by thousands. The wool of a thousand sheep in scant pasture ought at the least to yield forty marks, in coarse and poor pasture thirty marks.

The twenty-seventh rule teaches you how much the return from cows and sheep is worth.

The return from cows and sheep in cheese is worth much money every day in the season, without calves and lambs, and without the manure, which all return corn and fruit.

The twenty-eighth rule teaches you at what times in the year you ought to make your purchases.

I advise that at two seasons of the year you make your principal purchases, that is to say your wines, and your wax, and your wardrobe, at the fair of St. Botolph, what you shall spend in Lindsey and in Norfolk, in the Vale of Belvoir, and in the country of Caversham, and in that at Southampton for Winchester, and Somerset at Bristol; your robes purchase at St. Ives.
SUPPLEMENT

to

LES REULES SEYNT ROBERD

BRITISH MUSEUM, SLOANE, 1986.

incipiunt statuta familiae bone memorie domini roberti grossetest lincolnie episcopi.

Let alle men be warned that seruen 3eu and warnynge be 3eue to alle men that be of howseholde to serue god and 3ou trewly and diligently and to performynge or the wyllynge of god to be performed and fulfyllydde.

Fyrst let servuantsi doo perfytely in alle thyngis 30ure wylle and kepe they 30ure commaundments after god and ry3thwysnesse and withe oute condicioun; and also with oute gref or offense. And say 3e that be principalle heuede or prelate to alle 30ure servuantsi both lesse and more that they doo fully reedly and treuly with oute offense or ayenseyng alle youre wille and commaundement that is not ayeyynys god.

The secunde ys that 3e commaunde them that kepe and haue kepyinge of 30ure howseholde a fore 30ure meynye that bothe with in and with oute the meynye be trewe, honest, diligent both chaste and profitabulle.

The thrydde commaunde ye that no mann be admittyd in 30ure howse holde nother inwarde nother vtwarde but hit be trustyd and leuyd that 3e be trewe and diligent and namely to that office to the whiche he is admyttyd. Also that he be of goode maners.

The fowreth be hit sow3ht and examined ofte tymys yf ther be ony vntrewman vnkunnynge vnhonest lecherous
148  SUPPLEMENT TO LES REULES SEYNT ROBERD

stryffule drunkle lewe unprofitabulle yf there be ony suche yfunde or diffamydde vppon these thyngis that they be case oute or put fro the howseholde.

The fyft commaunde 3e that in no wyse be in the howseholde men debatefulle or stryffulle but that alle be of oonn acorde of oonn wylle cuen lyke as in them ys oon mynde and oon sowle.

The sixte commaunde 3e that all tho that seruen in ony offfyce be obedient and redy to them that be a bofe them in thyngis that perteyynn to there office.

The seuenth commaunde 3e that 3oure gentilmen yomen and other dayly bere and were there robis in 3oure presence and namely at the mete for 3oure worshyppe and not oolde robis and not corynge to the lyuery nother were they oolde schoon ne fylyd.

The viii. commaunde 3e that 3oure almys be kepyd & not sende not to boys and knaifs nother in the alle nothe outh of the halle ne be wasted in soperys ne dyners of gromys but wisely, temperatly with oute bate or betyng be hit distribute and the departyd to powre menn beggers, sykefolke and febulle.

The ix. make 3e 3oure owne howseholde to sytte in the alle as much as ye mow or may at the bordis of oon parte and of the other parte and lette them sitte to gedur as mony as may not here fowre and thre there. And when youre chef maynye be sett then alle gromys may entre sitte & ryse.

The x. streytly forbede 3e that no wyse be at 3oure mete. And sytte 3e euer in the myddul of the hye borde that youre fysegge and chere be schewyd to alle menn of both partyes and that 3e may see ly3htly the servicis and defawtis and diligently see 3e that euery day in 3oure mete seson be two men ordeyned to ouer se youre mayny and of that they shalle drede 3ou.

The xi. commaunde 3e and yeue licence as lytul tyme as ye may with honeste to them that be in 3oure howseholde to go home. And whenne 3e yeue licence to them assigne 3e to them a short day of comynge ayeyne undur payne of
lesyng there seruice. And if ony mann speke ayen or be warthe say to hym What wille ye be Lorde ye wylle that y serue you after 30ure wylle. And they that wylle not here that 3e say effectually be they ywarnyd and ye shall prouide other servuantis the which shalle serue you to your wylle or plesyng.

The xii is commaunde the panytere with youre brede and the botelare with wyne and ale come to gedur afore 3ou at the tabulle afore gracys and let be there three yomen assigned to serue the hye tabulle and the two syde tabullis in solenne dayes. And ley they not the vessels deseruyng for ale and wyne uppon the tabulle but afore you. But be they layid under the tabulle.

The xiii. commaunde ye the stywarde that he be besy and diligent to kepe the maynye in hys owne persone inwarde and utwarde and namely in the halle and at mete that they be haue them selfe honestly with out stryffe fowlespekynge and noyse. And that they that be ordeynyd to sette messys brynge them be ordre and continuellly tyl alle be serued and not inordinatly and thorow afeccion to personys or by specialte. And take 3e hede to this tyl messys be fully sett in the halle and aftir tende ye to 3oure mette.

The xiiiij. commaunde ye the stywarde that ye the stywarde that he be besy and diligent to kepe the maynye in hys owne persone inwarde and utwarde and namely in the halle and at mete that they be haue them selfe honestly with out stryffe fowlespekynge and noyse. And that they that be ordeynyd to sette messys brynge them be ordre and continuellly tyl alle be serued and not inordinatly and thorow afeccion to personys or by specialte. And take 3e hede to this tyl messys be fully sett in the halle and aftir tende ye to 3oure mette.

The xv. commaunde ye the officers that they admitte youre knowlechyed men familiers frendys and strangers with mery chere the whiche they knownen you to wille for to admitte and recceyue and to them the whiche wylle you worschipe and they wylle to do that ye wylle to do that they may know them selfe to haue be welcome to 3ou and
to be welle plesyd that they be come. And al so muche as 3e may with oute peril of sykenes & werynys etc 3e in the halle afore 3oure meyny. For that shalle be to 3our profyte and worshippe.

The xvi. when your ballyfs comyn afore 3oure spoke to them fayre and gentilly in opynn place and not in priuey. And shew them mery chere & serche and axe of them how fare owre men and tenauntis & how cornys doon & cartis and of owre store how hit ys multiplyd. Axe suche thyngis openly and knowe 3e certeynly that they wille the more drede 3ou.

The xvii. commaunde 3e that dineris and sopers priuely in hid plase be not had & be thay forbeden that there be no suche dyners nother sopers outhe of the halle for of suche comethe grete destreccion and no worship therby growythe to the Lorde.

Explicit statuta familie bone memorie.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS USED TO DENOTE THE AUTHORITIES REFERRED TO.

B. Burgny, G. F., Grammaire de la Langue d’oil.
D. Du Cange, Glossarium Medii et Infirme Latin Latin (Paris, 1883).
G. Godofroy, F., Dictionnaire de l’Ancienne Langue Francaise (Paris, 1860, etc.).
P. Palgrave, J., Lexicographic de la Langue Francaise (London, 1330).

A
aan, 126; aun, 78, 80, year
abatez, 126; abatue, 36, 126;
from abatre, to beat down,
ruin, abate. B. s.v. batre
abosoyner, 4, to have need. G.
catez, see achater
acreterre, 126; encrescent, 32, to
increase. K.
acre, 60, steel. B.
achat, 62, 68, 142; achaz, 32, 62,
144, a purchase, buying
achat, 52, 116; achate, 18, 92;
achatent, 2; achatet, 32; achat-
ez, 144; acatez, 94, to buy. B.
achechir, see ensechit
acheysuners, 126, accusations. Cf.
G. s.v. emchoissoner
acon, 68, 80; acoune, 64, 68, 70,
80; acun, 28, some, any. B. s.v.
alcunens
aconte, 32, 50, 62, 66, 70, 100;
acouente, 6, 32, 130; acunete, 102,
104, 106, 108, 118, an account
aconter, 100; aconte, 16, 64, 68,
104; acontent, 65; aconnet, 84,
to account
acontur, 86, 108; accountur, 106;
acumtur, 106, an accountant
acorez, 94, killed. G. s.v. acorer
acoyntes, 4; acynter, to become
intimate (with one). C. s.v. ac-
cointer
acre, 8, 66, 68, 70, 84, 90, 124,
142, an acre
acres, 98, encres, 88, increase. K.
ad, see auer
adeu, 106, farewell
adonc, 2 etc.; adonkes, 96 etc.,
than. B. II. 283
adrescer, 126, put right, redress.
B. s.v. drescer
aers, 20, harrowed. Cf. the Eng-
lish, p. 49. G. s.v. aerdre
afere, 12 etc., to do. B.
after, 68; afterir, to be suitable.
B. I. 338
affle, 72; affiez, 126, 128; afle, 94;
aver, 16, from affer, afer, to
trust, confide in. K.
affle, 110, ill-treated, wounded. B.
aforcez, 140; aforder, to make an
effort. G. s.v. aforcier
aignel, 78, 116; aignes, 116;
aignel, 74; aygnes, 30;
aygneaus, 30, a lamb
ailors, 60; aillours, 104, else-
where. B.
aigneal, 78; aygnalez, 30, yeaned
GLOSSARIAL INDEX

aioint, 106; aioindre, to be joined. B.
alaiz, 102, goers
alchune, 114, some. B. s.v. alcuens
leggere, 86, 90; to remove, K., discharge, C.
aler, 114; allent, 100; auge, 105, 138; augent, 100, 138; voisent, 36, 102; voyst, 28; vount, 28, to go. B. II. 262
aloyne, 24, breath. B. s.v. haleine
alignee, 112; read alignees, as in some other copies
alme, 184, soul
alouance, 90, pay
alower, 62 etc.; alowe, 4 etc., to allow, assign. M. and S.
aloynez, 84; aloyynner, to put away, remove. K.
amayle, see aumayl
amogerir, 112, to grow lean
amendement, 62, 64, 130, amendment, repairing
amender, 78 etc.; amenedez, 114, to mend, amend
amendes, 86, 106; fines, C., 'yssues of a court,' P.
amenuse, 24 etc.; amenusent, 32; amenuset, 4; amenuser, to diminish, reduce. B. s.v. menut
amenugement, 106, 124, loss, diminution
amer, 34, 104, to love
amerciemenz, 86, amerciaments
amercer, 100; amercyetz, 4, to amerce
ameroch, 56, camomile. In the Prompториum Parad&ouml;rum (Camden Society) Mr. Way gives a note on Maythys: 'This plant is thus mentioned by G. de Biblesworth, Arund. MS. 220, f. 301—
"Si vous trouzet en toun verger
Amerokes (majen) o gletoner
(and eloten)
Les araces de vn besagu (twybel)"
In the vocabulary of names of plants, Sloane MS. 5, is given Amuracea calida, Gall.ameroche, Ang. maithie; in another list, Sloane MS.56, chelye, i. mathe. The camomile is still known by the appellation Mayweed.' Promp. Parv. p. 321
amonestez, 130, admonish
avour, 4; amur, 104, love
amunte, 20, 108; amuntant, 20;
amunter, to ascend, amount
amys, 124, friends
angoyse, 4, anguish, perplexity
aignel, see aignel
ankes, 96, presently. K.
anzerche, 106; encercer, 126
anzercher etc., to examine, inquire into. G. s.v. encercier
apayred, 49, diminished, impaired. M. and S. s.v. apeyron
aperceyure, 110; aperceura, 86;
aperceu, 34, to perceive
aperge, 136; aperir, to be visible
aperement, 104, 140, quickly, openly. B.
aperyment, 100, impoverishment. B. s.v. pis
apes, see aspre
aprise, 88, 90, 108, information, learning. K.
apronement, 102, 108; apruement, 86, 88, 104, 103; aproements, 106; emproment, 64; enpruement, 2, the profit from land; also improvement. T.
aprouer, 90; aprouant, 86; aprower, 2; aprowera, 18; aprowant, 100; aprue, 106; aprouyes, 86; apruer, 92; apruantz, 84, 106; to augment to the utmost, to make the most of land by increasing the rent. T. s.v. approve
aprouer, 98. 'In old statutes, bailiffs of lords in their franchises are called their approvers.' T.
apruge, 90; apruver, to approve
aquiter, 104 etc.; acquiterat, 13 acquitter, 78, to acquit
arayne, 55, spider. M. and S.
areisouement, 124, discoursing, talking with. C.
arer, 84 etc.; arez, 92; arer, 12 etc.; arrant, 8; arre, 8; arret 12, to plough
arre, 22; behindhand. C.
arre, 114, back. K.
arrecrage, 32, 34, 60, arrecars
arrezy, 24, delayed, frustrated. K.
arreste, 24, bearded. G. s.v.
arre
arrue, 8; arrure, 8, 14, 18, 90;
arure, 86, ploughing
arsun, 2, 64, fire
articles, 106, articles
arsilhouse, 14; arzilhouse, 18; arsilo-
lose, 14, clayish. C.
ascent, see escent
aseure, 136, assured
asine, 126, 130, 144, estimate. Cf.
G. s.v. assine
asiner, 126, to estimate
aspre, 14; apres, 102, sharp
asseer, 138; aser, 136; asent, 136;
assez, 136; assei, 138; assis, 12, 136, 138; assys, 14, to
assign, place, set, settle. B. s.v.
cond
assenement, 96, asent
asuer, 110, to drain. D. s.v.
asseauere. On some manors this
was a customary service; see
note on 'ad aperiendos selones
ad aquae ductum.' Domesday
of St. Paul's (Camden Society),
lxxix.
assias, 84, law
atamer, 12; atamer, to cut, break
up. B.
atant, 30 etc.; antaunt, 76, as
much, as many. B. II. 325
ateinz, 104, convicted. K.
atemperament, 134; attemperment,
140, moderately. B.
atill, 110, equipment, gear. G.
atorne, 92, 98; atornier, to turn,
fix
attemchen, 100, 102, attach-
ments
atyre, 30; atyerer, to prepare,
put in order. G. s.v. attier
avantage, 20, 94, 108, 144, ad-
vantage
auditor, 62, a person appointed by
the Lord of a manor to audit
the accounts of the bailiff. See
Statute of Westminster, II. c. 11
auene, 84; auenee, 142; aueyne,
12, 24, 30, 142; aueyngne, 66,
74, oats
aueng, 100, 118; aueyne, 14;
ausent, to happen, occur
autent, 14, chance, hap. C.
auer, 6 etc.; auoer, 4 etc.; a, 4 etc.;
aor, 4 etc.; anet, 6 etc.; aneret,
10 etc.; auoert, 2; ay, 124; eet,
10; eent, 36; eze, 4 etc.; eit,
60; eurent, 32; eyet, 4; eyent,
22; eyez, 4; eyt, 4; hauet, 20;
ount, 34; vaet, 4 etc., to have
auer, 140, to behave. G.
auer, 86, 93, 94, 98, 100, 108, 110;
affre, 5, 60, 62, 90, 94, all ani-
imals included in the stock of
a farm, but more especially horses.
D. s.v. averia and afferti. Still
used in the North for a work-
horse. H.: J.
aurtitz, 10; auerty, 32, prudent.
G. s.v. avertir
auryl, 12, 28, April
auge, see alier
August, 124, 126, 130; aust, 18, 78,
94, 96, 102, August
aunirone, 102, to go round. B. s.v.
virer
aunayl, 22; amayll, 28, great
cattle. C.
aumoigne, 126; aumoyn, 134, alma
ausins, 88; ausint, 94, also, as
well as. K.
aust, see August
autresi, 64, 66, as, so. B. II. 269
axe, 149, ask
ay, see auer
aycelees, 30, these. B. s.v. iccel
syrder, 118, see syder
aye, 24, help, assistance. K.
ayeye, 148; ayeenys, 147, again;
yeenseying, 147, con-
tradiction
aygnes, 30, see aigne.

B

bacon, 28, bacon
baillie, 84, 86, 88, 90, 92, 102, 122,
124, the office of a bailiff
baillif, 84, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94, 96,
100, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110, 116,
122, 126, 130, 140; bayliff, 6, 60,
64, 74; bayliff, 10, 33, bailiff;
chiefs bailiffs, 62, head-bailiff; sus
bailiffs, 63, under-bailiff
balance, 94, balance; see touche
bar, 98: read par
baraigne, 96, 112; barayagne,
64, barren
bargaynnes, 92; bargaynner, to
bargain
Bartholomew, 38, Bartholomew
Anglicus
batarie, 72, threshing
batre, 18, 62, 72, 96, 110, 130;
batu, 30, 92, 98, to thresh corn. C.
batre, 90: read brace
batur, 92, 98, thresh
bedel, 90, 92, 100, official sum-
omer
bee, 128; beer, to desire, wish for.
B. s.v. boar
beef, see beef
belement, 8, easily
ben, see bin
beneyson, 136, blessing
bens, 2 etc., goods, possessions
GLOSSARIAL INDEX

berbiz, 36, 37, 86, 94, 96, 98, 100, 114; berbitz, 75, 124, 142; berbetz, 28; berbyz, 28; berbyz, 28, 30, sheep
bercher, 28, 30, 94; berchir, 114, shepherd
berchere, 18, 20; bercherye, 30, sheepfold
beste, 64, 100, beast
besturne, 24; besturner, to turn out of course, give a different sense to. G.
betumee, 114, bog, quagmire. G.
Beuuer, 144, Belvoir
beyueyt, 24; beyyre, to drink.
B. II. 124
beyure, 136, 138, drink. K.
bex, see beef
bex, 90 etc.; ben, 92 etc., well
bix, 138, brown; see pain
blanc, 24, 26; blauke, 74, 76, 78, dairy produce, as milk, cream, etc. G.
blank, 96; blauce, 37; blauke, 138, white
bie, 2, 6, 14, 18, 20, 60, 62, 66, 68, 70, 72, 76, 90, 92, 100, 102, 108, 110, 114, 118, 126, 138, 142; bleu, 96, 102, 126; Bietz, 130; bliez, 140, corn
blemure, 124, harm. K.
boef, 8, 86, 108, 110, 112, 142; bof, 92, 94, 96; boue, 94; befs, 12, 90; bez, beuf, 10; buf, 24, ox
boisdye, 124, fraud, deceit. B. s.v. boisde
bon, 144, 'meate of any frute.' P.
bossoign, 90; bossoigne, 84, 102, need, business. B. s.v. boiss
boissoganyable, 88, 108; boissogyna-
able, 88; boossogynable, 62, ne-
cessary. B. s.v. boiss
bossyngnability, 62, necessarily
bosseu, see bussel
botiller, 136, Butler
bouche, 4, 24, mouth
bouer, 24, 112, oxherd
bouerie, 110, bye
boute en correte, fraud. Cf. G.
bowe, 12, 14, mud
boys, 6, 26, 28, 60, 66, 84, 102, 112, 114, wood
brace, 128, brewing
bref, 92, 100, 102, 104, 122, writ
bref, 136 etc., short
brenne, 49, to burn. M. and S.
brez, 73, malt. K.
Bristowe, 144, Bristol
brure, 36, heath, K., 'whynnes,' P.
bufs, see beef
bure, 26, 76, 110, 116, 118; burre,
110, butter
burse, 92, 98, 104, purse
busche, 92, 104; buche, 110, under-
wood, K., log or great billet, C.
bussel, 12, 16, 18, 98; busseau,
100; busseu, 78, 108; bosseau,
98, bushel

C
canteu, see cauntel
carcous, 94, 116; carcois, 94, car-
case. K.
cardon, 12, 16, thistle. B. s.v.
chardon
carecter, see charretter
cariage, 110, carting
carier, 18, 90; carier, 20, to carry, cart
carke, 16; karker, 16; from
carker etc., to load. M. and S.
s.v. charge
carke, 88, a load
carue, see charue
carues, 110; read carue
cas, 90, 94, case
castilous, 4, deceitful. M. and S.
cambrure, 62, hemp. L. s.v.
chamer
cauntel, 16; canteus, 98, 100, 108;
contel, 84, a cantle
cend, 142, hundred
centeynes, 142, hundreds. C.
cec, see cec
cerreyt, see estre
cere, 142, sure
ceretyn, 12 etc., certain
certeynte, 10, certainty
ceson, see seson
cestuy, 124, this
chaccer, 110; chace, 28, 114, to
drive. B. s.v. chacier
chaete, see cachete
challin, 96; chalynes, 20, heat
champ, 66, 84; champ, 66, field
chance, 6; chance, 30; cheaunce, 2, chance
chandelle, 110, 112, candle
chapeleyin, 140, chaplain
chapitre, 92, 104, 106, chapter
chapron, 74, 76, capon
char, 28, 64, 96, flesh. B.
char, 102, cart. B.
charret, 60, 62, 94, 102, 110, cart
charretter, 62, 86, 94, 112; char-
rettir, 110; carecter, 20, carter
charrener, 110, carter. C. gives
charron, a waggon-man
charue, 6, 12, 14, 22, 60, 62, 84,
GLOSSARIAL INDEX

90, 93, 98, 102; charuwe, 22;
carré, 124, 140, plough
charue de terre, 8; carre de terre,
140, 142, ploughland
charuer, 10, 14, 62, 102, 110,
ploughman
charnes, 10: read charner
chastriiz, 116, gilded. K.
chateil, 92; chateau, 90, 108,
chattel
chau, 20; chaus, 20, hot
cheance, see chance
checon, 10 etc.; cheesecon, 78 etc.;
chescon, 84 etc.; chescovyyn, 106;
chescon, 12 etc.; chun, 84, each.
B. I. 173
chef, 14, 24, 32, 62, 86, 108, 130;
chief, 133; chif, 110, chief, end,
head
chien, 114; chimney, 94, dog
chere, 140, 'cheere, victuals, inter-
tainment for the teeth.' C.
chet, see cheyr
cheual, 8, 10, 12, 22, 24, 60, 64;
chinal, 86, 90, 92, 94, 108, 110,
horse
cheuestre, 62, harness. B.
cheuisse, 2, 4, bargain, contract,
an agreement between debtor and
creditor in relation to the
loan of money. K.; Dueange,
s.v. cheuisantia
cheyr, 14; chet, 2, 16; chete, 14,
28, 32; chent, 4; chen, 28,
to fall. B. s.v. chaor
chimain, 92, 100, road
chiminevant, 36; chiminer, to walk,
go
chin, see chen
chialer, 134, 140; chyalry, 102,
knignt
chyaunchet, 90; chyaucher, to
ride on. B. s.v. cheaval
chinkante, 123; chinkaunte, 142, fifty
clere, 144, wax
ciser, 80, cider. S. s.v. cider
claye, 98, hurdle. C.
cler, 24, 78, clear
clerk, 60, clerk
clore, 130, to shut. B.
cec, 2 etc.; sc, 2 etc., this. B.
s.v. sceo
cock, 74, 76, cock
collatoral, 106, subordinate
colouris, 49, collar
columber, 6, 88, dovehouse
comandemen, 2, 68; comandement,
102, command
combler, 98; comble, 74, 98, 108;
comble, 16, to heap up
comune, 70; commune, 36, com-
mon
compaignon, 106, 114, companion
comperisun, 130, comparison
compost, 92, 98, 142, compost,
manure
composter, 90, 100, 110, to manure
conceales, 84, hidden. G.
conge, 100, 114, 156, leave
conisi, 110, intelligence
consent, 112, skilful
conninger, 88, conygarth
conquere, 84, to maintain
conreyez, 24; conreyer, to curry a
horse. S. s.v. curry
consail, 86, 88; conseil, 128;
counsell, 128, counsel, advice
consailler, 104; consiller, 104, to
counsel, advise
conscience, 4, conscience
contre, 76; conter, to count. B.
contel, see cauntel
contesse de Nichole, 123, Countess
of Lincoln
contreynor, 34, to behave. B. s.v.
tenir
contredyryn, 26; countredit, 132;
from contredyre, to contradict
contrewayer, 10; controweytet,
4, to watch, guard against. B.
s.v. guetter
contours, 106, auditors
conuenz, 104, convicted
conuystre, 94, to know
copable, 64, guilty
corage, 104, courage
corde, 62, rope
corgeys, 30, pea-straw
cors, 36, body
cort, 62, 72, 74; cor, 30, 84; cour,
4, 6, 16; court, 128; curt, 90,
86, 98, court
cortilage, 6. A place adjoining
the court where pot-herbs etc.
were grown (Domestacy of St.
Paul's, cxxi). Kennet describes
it as a pen, coop, enclosure for
running. (Parochial Antiquities,
Glossary, s.v. curtillagium)
coru, see curre
costage, 92, 102, 104, 114; cost-
age, 6; costage, 18, 22, 24, 102,
104, 108, cost
coste, 156; on coste, 26, 138, side,
at the side. B. s.v. costel
costume, see custume
costumer, see custumer
coture, 6, 8, 66; couture, 8, in
Latin cultura, a division of land
varying in quantity in different
localities. 'The nature of these Cultuvas is fully explained in the Extents of the manor of Swaffham and other manors belonging to Ely. The arable lands of the Demesne were divided into three Cultuvas, or Campi, each generally with a distinct name... Each cultura or campus is described as divided into many fields of varying acreage and distinct names,' *Registrum Wigmiones.* (Camden Society), p. lxv. In the *Records of the Borough of Nottingham*, i. 405, there is mention of a cultura of land containing six selloons and a gora. Spelman gives *guarentens* as an equivalent. Cf. also the text, p. 8

cune, 78, cuer, to hatch. B.
coueigne, 88; couent, 60; couenant, 60; couenir, to be meet, fit. B. s.v. venir
coueite, 96, from coueiter, to desire, wish for. B. s.v. covitons
countrefete, 134, imitation
coue, 136, cup. M. and S.
crache, see creche
crache, 12; crethe, 55; crache, 30, crib, manger, 'cratch, a rack for hay or other fodder.' *Prompt. Pars.* 'beestes stall.' P.
creim, 100, 112, 116; croym, 96. Wares for sale, but the word is not in the Glossaries. In a Comptus printed in Hoare's *Modern Wiltshire*, I. 205, occurs *mulon* de cronio, but Hoare thinks the reading should be *cronio*, ib. p. 215; see also cream. J.
crest, 14, a crest
crester, 14; crestre, 96, 112; crest, 116; cresterants, 28; cressant, 66; crescent, 20; cru, 18; creu, 18, to grow. B. II. 141
crethe: read creche
cretine, 36, 37; cretyne, 16, flood.
D. s.v. creatina
creym, 116, cream
creyous, 16, chalky
croes, 14; croez, 14; croyz, 12, full of holes. D. s.v. cresnu
croupes, 98, the grain which has fallen on the floor of the granary. G. s.v. crape
croys, see soient
crudes, 100, curds. M. and S.
cuilla, see quilir

cum, 18 etc.; as, etc. B. II. 28

cuntrergyetet, see contrewayer
cuntrounandra, 142; cuntrevaler, to equal in value. B. II. 111
curre, 112, 116; current, 114; coru, 94; couere, 16; curre, etc., to run, pursue. B. I. 324
cura, 34, course
curtepie, 134, short coat or cloak. M. and S.
curtseyment, 134, civilly, courteously. K.
cust, 90, cost
custage, see costage
custume, 6, 24, 100, 102, 122; costume, 84, 86, custom
customer, 6, 10, 90, 102; costumer, 100; scrianz de custume, 10, custimary tenant

cynk, 12, 16, fly

D
da, 72, 74, 76, 78; daye, 26, 32, 116, a female servant, but in particular the one in charge of the dairy. M. and S.
daezie, 72, 74; dayerie, 88, 100, 116, dairy. M. and S.
damage, 14, 64, 66, 86, 88, 90, 100, 102, 114, 116, damage, harm
dame, 86, 122, 124, 126, 136, 140, lady
debris, 94, to break. B. s.v. briser
decres, 100, decrease. K.
decrest, 110; decrestre, to decrease
dedens, 20, within
defaste, 24, 64, 94, 100, 102, 108, 112, 118, 136, fault, failing
defayle, 2; defayler, to fail

defule, 102; defuler, to spoil, ill use. B. s.v. afoler
degastes, 4; degaster, to waste, destroy. B. s.v. gaster
deheit, 140, weariness; C. s.v. dehayte, 'out of tune, ill at ease'
deit, see dest

dekes, 78 etc.; deske, 138 etc.; deskes, 128, until. B. s.v. dusque
deleans, 132, disloyal
deluercance, 102; dyleruance, 52, deliverance
delyuerreyt, 14; delyuerer, to deliver
demesne, 6, 8, 84; dimaigne, 98, demesne
demayne, 10, 62, 70, 122, 126; demayne, 122, own. B.
demoer, 30, 74; demere, 88, 142;
demorent, 62; demorge, 92;
demert, 30; demurge, 12, 16,
20; demurt, 30; demorer, to
remain. B.
demonstrer, 10, to show
dener, 6, 12, 24, 32, 60, 62, 86, 88,
104, 142; denir, 102, a penny
denz, 28, 36, teeth
depere, 96; depertier, to depart. K.
depescee, 110; depiece, 12; de-
pescer etc., to break. B. s.v.
piece
derce, 12; derree, 12, pennyworth.
C.
sereyu, 16, evil, fault. Cf. B. s.v. roi
descheyer, 24; descheyr, 28, to
sink, decline
descond, 134, discord
descordez, 94; descorder, to
struggle, quarrel. B. s.v. dis-
corder
deserui, 100; deseruir, to merit,
deserve. B. s.v. serv
deseye, 18, deceit
deshireteson, 90, loss. B. s.v.
boir gives desherilement, de-
pouillement, etc.
desicom, 108, as
idgesuz, 90; desolindre, to disunite
desir, 106, wish
desleuta, 34; desleute, 34, dis-
loyalty
desnaturelement, 30, unnaturally
desordeynement, 138, disorderly,
unruly
desore en auant, 124, from hence-
forth, hereafter. K.
despendre, 30; despendent, 4;
despendu, 60, to expend, spend.
B.
despendable, see pain
despense, 4, 32, 34, 60, 130,
expense
destre, 34, 138, right
destruction, 88; destruction, 6, de-
struction
destrure, 12; destruet, 114; detrez,
114, to destroy
desturbance, 8, 20; disturbance,
10, disturbance, hindrance
desus, 14; desuz, 14; desouz, 22,
above desuz, 22 etc.; dessouz, 84, below.
B. II. 365
dette, 142, debt
dettur, 34, debtor
deu, 2, 4, 104, 124, 130, 132, God.
deuet, 4; deusent, 34; déusent,
68; deit, 60 etc.; düuent, 62
eqt.; dey, 26; déyuent, 26;
deuer, to owe. B.
deus, 2 etc.; dews, 102, 114, two,
twice
deye, 14, finger-length
di, 37; dient, 6; dirray, 4; dirroy,
36; dye, 4, dyet, 2; dyt, 2;
dyte, 34 etc., to say, tell
dime, see dyme
disethime, 136, seventeenth
disneuime, 136, nineteenth
disset, 128, seventeen
disutyme, 136, eighteenth
dite, 2, a writing. B. s.v. ditier;
also cf. ditty, S.
diz, 104, sayings
doctrine, 2, doctrine
dene, 4; dorra, 142; doryet, 24;
donne, 60, 80; douent, 26;
doyynet, 4; doner, to give
donke etc., see dune
dotance, 84, doubt. B. s.v. doter
doter, 34; dote, 136; dotet, 2, to
fear, reverence. B.
dotzime, 132, twelfth
douer, 66, to dower
doun, 126, gift
dount, 2 etc.; dont, 64 etc.; dunt,
2, by reason of, of which
doute, 126, fear. B. s.v. doter
dräge, 70, 84, dredge. H.
drein, 60, last. K.
drët, 84; dreite, 98, right
dreiture, 84, 104, 106; dreuryte,
122, 124, right, justice
dreurthe, 90; dreuretle, 124, just
duble, 20, double
dune, 2 etc.; donke, 84 etc.;
donkes, 94 etc., then
duree, 36; dureyme, 20; durer, to
last
duresce, 12, hardness. B. s.v. dur
duze, 12, twelve
dykis, 46, ditch. M. and S.
dyme, 132; dyme, 78; disme, 26,
tenth, tithe
dymer, 94, to tithe
dynere, 134; diner, 140, dinner

E

ee, 68, band, troop. G. s.v. hice.
See also note on yane in the
Durham Household Book
(Surtees Society). 'Three reapers,
generally women, with a
man to bind behind them
constitute a yane, i.e. the com-
plement for one ridge'; and
as an instance of a larger number
GLOSSARIAL INDEX

of reapers to a piece of ground

"In shearing wee usually sette 5 or 6 or 7 shearers to a land, but most commonly 6 on a lande." Best, Rural Economy (Surtees Society), p. 44.

cet, see aeur
ceed, 68, bees
einz, 112, 142, before. B.
cit, see auer

cure, 66; calyre, 10; elyset, 10;
elu, 96, to choose, elect
em, 96 etc.; en, 92 etc.; om, 80,
one. B. s.v. hous
emble, 64; embleez, 94, from
dembrer, to steal. B.
emperee, 116; emperer, to become
worse. B. s.v. pis
emplir, 124; emplier, to pray, be

emprowement, see aprouement

emilu, 136, in the middle
enbust, 86; enbu, 12, 'imbued,
drunke with.' C.
encercer, see anscherce

éncheson, 4, 42, occasion. M. and S.
encupe, 86, guilty, accused. K.
endroit, 86 etc.; endreyt, 26 etc.,
with regard to. B. s.v. droit
enfermete, 114, sickness. B.
enfranchir, 86, to set free
engarnie, 136; engarnir, to give
notice to, warn. S. s.v. warn
englets, 36; engleys, 4, English
Engletere, 124, England
engressir, 96; engresser, 96;
engressyr, 22, 28, to fatten,
grow fat. B. s.v. cras
enhancier, 18; enhance, 14, to
raise. B. s.v. halt
encyter, 22, to enlarge, increase.

G. s.v. enoitier
enparker, 110, to impark
enparle, 136; enparler, to reason.
B. 1 310
enprent, 2; borrowing
enprent, 2; enprenter, to borrow
enpruement, see aprouement
enqueste, 124, inquest
enrollement, 124, enrolment
ensample, 138, example
ensauer, 28, to save
enschit, 16; eneschys, 24;
achechit, 110; enschir etc., to

dry
ensêt, 94; ensauer, to know
ensement, 23, 30; encensement, 20,
also, the same. B. s.v. eis
ensenser, 22, to inform. K.
ensesner, 110; enensesees, 86;
ensesnez, 92; en sensedes, 95, to
cultivate land in due rotation.
G. s.v. assaisonner
ensi, 86 etc., thus
entent, 138; ententive, 132, 136,
attentive. B.

ententuement, 122, 132, atten-
tively
enter, 122, 124, 126, 128, entire
enterement, 10, 24, entirely
entrechanter, 36, to heat
entremes, 138, the last course of a
repast
entrewyter, 32, to watch. R.
gives entreguetteur, 'espien,
homme qui cherche à surprendre'
entur, 6 etc.; entour, 128, around,
about. As to the method of
ploughing described on page 8,
while the English translation
given as a supplement and that
of Lambarte translate 'entur' as
'up and down,' it has been thought
that the plough went round a centre ridge,
thus producing curved corners to the
piece of ploughed land. See a
note by Mr. Riley in Notes and
Queries, Second Series, viii. 80
envix, 116, unwillingly. B. II. 280
erge, 66: read orge
ert, see estr
crybyll, 43, arable
carsemement, 12, hardly, just. G.
escaufer, 37, 110, to warm, heat.
B.
escaufeure, 34, inflammation. G.
eschette, 86, 114, 128; chaete, 128,
escheat
escheuuerunt, 34; eschieux, 16;
escheuer etc., avoid, shun. G.
s.v. escuir
esclent, 104; ascient, wittingly,
willingly. C.
esclarsir, 124, to explain, make
clear. C.
escoere, 30, rind or outer skin. C.
escorcher, 110; escorche, 108, 112,
115; escorches, 94; escorces, 92, to
flay, skin
escri, 2, 60, 62, writing
esculé, 28; escaler, to run off,
drain. C. s.v. escounder
escurement, 94, the refuse re-
moved in the process of cleans-
ing out. G. s.v. escourement
esparnier, 62; esparnie, 22;
esparye, 22, to spare, save,
husband. B. s.v. espargner
esarpylez, 20; esarpyle, to scatter, disperse. B.
especialte, 138; especialute, 10, affection, esteem. G.
espes, 66, thick. B. s.v. espois

espeyer, 102, to espy

espleyer, 14, to hasten. B. s.v.
pier

esprouer, 140; esprouer, 116;
esprouere, 26, 96, 100; esprouera,
72, to prove, verify. B. s.v. prover

esquipe, 138, a dish. C. s.v.

essuelle

estables, 110, stables

establissement, 138, establishment, household

estat, 32, 126, state

este, 12, 20, 37, 74, 76, 112, summer. B.
estendre, 90 etc.; estendez, 6, to extend, survey

estendur, 6, surveyor

estente, 2, 6, 10, extent

estoble, see estuble

estomak, 30, stomach

estor, 2, 6, 8, 10, 20, 22, 24, 36, 60,
62, 72, 74, 78, 90, 100, 106, 124,
128, 130, 142, stock or store of any kind

estore, 8, to stock

estorrer, cattleherd

estouers, 92, needs. B.
estoef, 100, to stray. B.
estramer, 20, 142; estrame, 30, 98,
112, to strew or straw

estrange, 90 etc.; estrange, 138, strange

estrangez, 94, strangled, stifled

estre, 8 etc.; estes, 10; ert, 8 etc.;

cerreyt, 26; fa, 16; faut, 6 etc.;
fussent, 20 etc.; seex, 4 etc.;

seit, 60 etc.; serent, 62 etc.;
sereyt, 26 etc.; serra, 12 etc.;
serruist, 62 etc.; serret, 6 etc.;
serreyn, 26 etc.; servunt, 20 etc.;

seyet, 4 etc.; seeynt, 4 etc.;

seyn, 26 etc.; seyt, 6 etc.;

soient, 92; sunt, 6 etc., to be

estre oeo, 6 etc.; besides, further.

B. s.v. estiers

estreim, 98, 132, straw. B. s.v.

estraim

estrenner, 104, present

estretexz, 128; estere, to subtract

estreyt, 8, 14, 16; estrete, 98,
narrow. B. s.v. estroil

estreytement, 124, 136, straitly

estrike, 108, striked

estu, 2; estue, 2; estuiuer, to put in reserve. B. s.v. catui

estable, 18, 26, 92; estoble, 114,
stubble, haehm. B.

esueske, 122, bishop

ewe, 12, 14, 16, 24, 28, 36, 37, 84,
94, 110, water. K.

ewcoes, 16, watery

eyder, 10; eyde, 28; eyderna, 26;

ayder, 118, to help. B. s.v.

ajude

eyet, see auer

eyme, 12, estimation, calculation.

G. s.v. esme

eyre, 30, ground. G. s.v. aire

eyre, 126, eyre, circuit

eyt, see auer

F

familous, 30, starving. B. s.v. faim

fauchison, 26, moving

fauchur, 102, mower

faude, 20, 22, 30, 36, 98, 102, 112,
114, 142, fold

fander, 90, to fold

fauese, 88, 90, false

fausement, 142, falsely

faut, 70; faillir, to fail

fable, 96, feeble

fes, 122; fye, 90, fee, fie;

fein, 92, 104, 110; fen, 92; feyn, 30, 142, hay. B.

feire, 92, 142; feres, 100; feyres,
114; feyretz, 8, fairs, ‘holy-
daies, feastiuall daies’ etc. C.

feisses, see fare

femelle, 24, 28, 74, female

femet, 20; fener, to manure

femme, 64, 68, 72, 86, 90, woman

fanexion, 102, haymaking

fens, 18, 20, 22; feens, 18, 36,
manure. M. and S.

fer, 60, iron

fere, 2 etc.; feisses, 76; fet, 20 etc.;

fetes, 26 etc.; facet, 18 etc.;

faceant, 20 etc.; fisst, 74;

font, 2 etc.; fount, 28; freit,
86; freyt, 14; fust, 30 etc., to make

ferir, 110, to beat. B.

ferme, 32, farm

ferrue, 12; ferrure, 62, shoeing

fes, 3; feez, 64; fez, 86, 90, 100,
104; fiez, 106, doings. B.

feste, 12, 22, feast; la feste de

noustre dame, 114, 118, Sept.;

les deux festes de nostre dame,
96, probably Sept. 8 and March 25

fet, 4, feet. M. and S.

feu, 110, 118; fu, 110, 112, fire
fenerer, 28, February
feese, 66, 70, 74, beans
feugire, 84, 92, 100, 112, fern. C.
feure, 60, smith. B.
feyne, 48, feign. M. and S.
feynytse, 20, deecit. B. s.v. feindre
feyretz, see foire
fin, 86, 90, fine
fitz, 2; fix, 2, son
flestryment, 20; flestryr, to wither
folie, 106, folly. M. and S.
forage, 12, 18, 24, 30, 92, 100, 110;
forage, 12; forge, 20, straw, forage
force, 142, strength
forder, 43, to further, aid. M. and S.
s.v. forther
fore, 142, straw. G. s.v. fuerre
foreste, 112, forest
foreyn, 122, outside, not belonging
to
formage, 26, 100, 112, 116; furmage, 26, 76, 138, 142, cheese.
B. s.v. forme
forment, 18, 84; furment, 30, 66, 70, 74, 138, wheat. B.
fornt, 90, to bake. D. s.v. furinare
fors, 132, out. B.
fortune, 2, fortune
fossee, 62, 94, 102; forsse, 20, ditch
fossor, 110, to ditch
foys, 8, 23, 22, 96; feiz, 84; feys, 23, 32; fez, 74; fyez, 28, times
foyer, 28, to dig; 'wrootie,' Lambarde's translation
franco-tenant, 6, 10, free-tenant
franceys, 4, French
franche, 122; franche, 136, 138, free
franchise, 84, 90; franchise, 122, 124, franchise
franck, 122; frank, 106, frank, freeman
frape, 136, crowd, retainers. K.
frappe, 10, 16, 32, fraud
franchoement, 134, freely
freche, 26, uncultivated ground
freit, see fre
freude, 20, cold. B. s.v. froit
furlet, 104, contract. Brachet,
Etymological French Dictionary,
s.v. forfait
furnage, see formage
furment, see forment
fust, 60, 90, 98, wood. B.
fye, see fee
fyet, 20, 32; fyer, to trust in
fyn, 20, end
fysegge, 147, visage

G

gabour, 104, idle talker. J. s.v. gabber
gaignage, 92; gaynage, 2, 10, 22, tillage. B. s.v. gaignier
gaigner, 84, 90, 110; gaignee, 86, 143; gaynet, 18; gayernet, 22, to till. B.
gain, 104, gain
galon, 26, 76, 78, 80; galun, 26, gallon
garant, 84, 86, 90, 92, 94, warrant
garbe, 12, 94, 96, 126, sheaf
gardain, 92, 94, 98, 100, 114; gardin, 74, 98; gardyn, 64, guardian, keeper
garde, 86, 92, 96, 118, 128, guard, watch
garderobe, 102, 128, 142, wardrobe
gardyn, 6, garden
garge, 86; garger, to guard. G.
garir, 112, to preserve, keep. B.
garok, 74, a gander
garson, 102, 134, 136; garsun, 130, groom
gast, see wast
gaste, 2; gastent, 4, 20, 24, 26;
wastent, 30; gaster, to spoil, waste. B.
gaule, 96, a sheaf
gaynoble, 124, that can be tilled
gela, 14; gelee, 114, frost
geline, 74, 76, 78, 118; gelyn, 32, hen
genice, 76, a heifer
gent, 2, 4, 92, 96, people
germir, 72, 98; germey, 14, to shoot, sprout
gernier, 16, 100, garner. P. gives 'garnier, soiler a lotte.'
gernier, 16, keeper of a garner or barn
gette, 92; gettent, 22; getthe, 100; getteront, 36; gite, 108; getter etc., to throw, cast
geu, see gysyr
gite, see gette
glotet, 30; gloutir, to swallow
grange, 18, 18, 92, 98, 106, 108, 112, 114; grange, 70, 72, 124, 126, 180, grange
granorer, 16; graunger, 64, the keeper of a grange
grasse, 49, grease
greignur, 98, read grange
H

hange, 104, hatred.  G. s.v. haenge
harncys, 110, harness
hariz, see herce
hastif, 128, hasty, rash
kastienement, hastily
haust, see auer
hautor, 72, height
hay, 62, 102, hedge.  M. and S.
hayr, 24, 104, to dislike, hate
hayward, 84, 88, 90, 92, 100, 102, 106.  A farm officer
herbage, 12, 22, herbage, pasture
herbe, 36, grass
herbergetz, 134; herberger, to
lodge.  B. s.v. helbere
herec, 14, 102, 110; harz, 62, a
harrow
herec, 18; hercez, 92; aers, 20,
to harrow
herec, 102, harrower
herigaud, 134, an upper cloak.  H.
heuete, 146, head.  M. and S.
heyte, 140, lively, hearty.  K. s.v.
haits
hide, 50, hurdle
hogastre, 92, 94, 98, 108, 114, 116,
a young sheep.  J. s.v. hag
hokeday, 32, Hockday, the second
Tuesday after Easter
homage, 86, homage
homme, 64, 68, man

honur, 124, honour
hors pris, 18, except.  K.
hostenand, 96, 100, husbandman
hostenanderie, 60, 80; hosebondrie, 2; hosepandrie, 34, husbandry
hostel, 30, 126, 128, 132, 134, 136;
ostel, 122; ostel, 102, 104;
hostel, house
houreyent, 24; houir, to hurt.
Glossary to Lacour’s Traité
inédit
houre, 36, 78, 130, 136, 142; hure,
29, hour
huse, 98.  ‘The Housia, houicia,
or house was a loose kind of
garment of the cloak or mantle
kind; it appears to have had
sleeves and to have answered the
purpose of a tunic.’—Strutt,
Dress and Habits of the People
of England, II. 264
hyde, 41, hide
Glossarial Index

'content of thy barne.' Lambard's translation

iner, 16, 74, 80; yuer, 12, 14, winter

iuernage, 60, 70; yuernage, 6, 8, 92, seed sown in the autumn.

G. s.v. hivernage

iuern, 78, to winter

iueroyne, 132, a drunkard

iuene, 92; iuene, 22; iouene, 76 etc., young. B. s.v. iuene

inge, 86, judge

iumente, 64, 78, 94, mare

justice, 86, justice

K

kalendes, 76, calends

kant, 4 etc.; kaunt, 2 etc., how many

kar, 2 etc., for

karker, 16, see carke

Kaversham, 144, Caversham

keue, 86, a tail. K.

ky, 64 etc., who

kynde, 49, nature. M. and S.

L

labor, 62, labour

lainé, see leyne

lanterne, 110, lantern

larcein, 116, theft

larder, 12, 94, larder

las, 20, the

launde, 66, waste land

leal, 60 etc.; leaus, 88 etc.; lele, 32 etc., true, loyal

leat, see let

leauement, 60, 102, 124; loyauement, 182, loyally

leaur, 72, breadth. K.

leante, 32, loyalty

lechent, 36; lechirunt, 24; lecher etc., to lick. B.

lee, 8, wide. B. s.v. let

legirement, 86 etc., easily. B.

leinz, 72, 74, 76, 110; leynz, 60, there. B. s.v. le

lendemeyn, 30, 76, the morrow

lentiles, 66, 'fliche corne, fatche corne.' P.

leske, 52, the groin

lesse, 43, lose. M. and S. s.v. lesen

lesser, 124; lesse, 124; lessez, 36, to leave

let, 24, 100, 112, 116; leat, 76, 78, milk. K.

letanz, see letter

letcher, 132, glutton

letter, 112; lele, 112, 113; letent, 28; lettera, 24; letteres, 76, 78;

letanz, to milk, give milk

lettre, 128, 130, letter

letynge, 45, hindrance, delay. M. and S.

leuyd, 146, believed. M. and S. s.v. leusen

leyne, 24, 28, 30, 96, 114, 142;

laine, 94; laine, 96, wool

leyse, 8, width

li, 84 etc.; luy, 4 etc.; ly, 2 etc., him

limazon, 96, snail

Lindeseye, 144, Lindsey

lor, 68, binder

litire, 92, 100, 104, 112, litter

liu, 62, 92, 100, 114, 126, 130, 140, 142; liu, 62, 80; lyu, 20, 104,

place

liuelode, livelihood, means of living. M. and S.

liuerer, 102, 130; liurer, 62;

liuere, 86, to deliver

liuerson, 100; liuereison, 114,

delivery of goods, payment in kind. B.

lo, 126, 142; loer, to counsel. B.

loenge, 6, praise. B. s.v. loer

longement, 36, long

lor, 36 etc.; lour, 6 etc.; lur, 4 etc., their

loa, 104, praise. B.

losingor, 104, flatterer. B. s.v. losange

lower, 62, to award, pay

loyns, 2, far

lungure, 72, length

lus, 136, them

lute, 100, 114, wrestling. K.

lyn, 28, descent, breed. B. s.v. lin

lywe, 8, league. B.

M

macgref, 96, 'one who willingly buys and sells stolen flesh knowing the same to be stolen.' T.

male, 24, 28; male, 74, male. K.

mahayse, 22, wounded, ill-treated.

B. s.v. mahain

maladie, 34, 140; maladye, 24,
sickness

maluys, see mauveyse

malyce, 10, malice

manace, 104, threat
manant, 106, powerful, rich. B. s.v. manoir
mandement, 86, 92; maundement, 150, message, command. B.
manor, 84, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94, 100, 102, 104, 106, 108, 112, 114, 123, 126, 148; manere, 6, 60, 64, 142; mensier, 142, manor
manere, 86, 60, 68, 126; manir, 108; maniere, 90, 94, 100, 104, 112, manner
manger, 134; manguent, 24, 26; mangenten, 90, to eat
manger, 138, dinner
marc, 102; mar, 142, mark, a unit for computation of money, also a coin
marchandysse, 32, merchandise
marchanz, 2, merchants
marche, 22, 72, 92, 94, bargain, purchase
marchez, 92; marchiz, 114; merchiz, 100, markets
mareschal, 132, 136, 138; marchal, 134, marshal
mareys, 16, 26, 114; marays, 112; marrey, 66, marsh, bog
mariage, 86, marriage
marler, 20, 30, 90, 110; marle, 20, to marl ground
marz, 14, 20, 28, March
mascher, 30; masche, 30; macherunt, 30, to masticate
mastin, 114, mastif
matin, 4, 90, 98; matyn, 8, morning
matinee, 28, morning
man, 114, ill, bad. B.
manueste, 86, 90, 104, mischief, ill-doing. B. s.v. malais
manueyse, 12 etc.; manueise, 36 etc.; malueys, 22, bad. B. s.v. malais
may, 12, 76, 90, May
mayle, 12, 18, 26, a halfpenny. B.
mayn, 4, hand
maystying, 54, acorns and other food the swine found in the forest. S. s.v. mast
medecine, 86, medicine
medler, 18; medle, 20, 22, 30, 70, 142, to mix
medise, 132, quarrelsome
megres, 22, spare, meagre
meigne, 180, see meane
meled, 55, mixed. M. and S. s.v. meil
men, 124, my. K.
mendement, 90, amendment
mendian, 134, beggar. K.
mendre, 88, smallest
merch, 94, 114; merche, 114, mark
mercher, 28, 94, to mark
mereberbiz, 26, 92, 94, 98, 108, 110, 118; mereberbit, 76, 78, etc.
merin, 60, 62, 110, timber
mes, 138, mess, course of dishes at table
mes, 12 etc.; mays, 30, but
mes, 16, 64, 68, 98, 108, more. G. s.v. mais
meschance, 2; meschaunce, 64;
mescheance, 2, mischance
meseyes, 2, misery
mesfesanz, 86, evil deeds. B. s.v. mesfaire
mesnee, 132, 134, 136, 138;
meignee, 130, 132; meyne, 126, household, household servants
meson, 24, 36, 92, 98, 102; mesun, 18, 22, 30, 62, house
messer, 10, 24, 64, see Lambardus's note, quoted in the Introduction, p. xxxvi. Also cf. Memorandum, qued omnes praedicti, qui tenent tenementa cum dimidia virgata terra, non portabunt officium praepositi vel baliivi, sed eit messor, Anglice tethingman'.—Extent, printed in Scrope's History of Castle Combe, p. 314
mester, 6, 10, 16, 62, 88, 92, 98, 102, 108, 112, 116, 128, 132, 136; mestir, 16, 18, 96, 106, 110, need, trade, etc. B. s.v. mestier
mestillon, 70, mixtelyn
mestre, 60, master. K.
met, 104; mys, 6 etc.; metre, to put. B.
meur, 104, ripe, mature. B. s.v. maeur
meus, 80; meux, 34; meuz, 20 etc.; mieuz, 60; myeux, 64 etc., better
mey, 6; read meyns
mey, 124, my
meye, 72, mow. G. s.v. moie, quotes Walter de Biblesworth: 'une moye est dite en graunge, e tas hors de la grange.'
mylurs, 32, better. B. s.v. mial-dres
myyns, 6 etc.; meins, 86 etc., less
myynfaez, 133; many times. B. I. 178
myntener, 2, to maintain
myntyz, 142, least
moyte, see moite
miel, 50, honey
millere, 142, thousand
milueil, 96, of middling quality. K.
mises, 4, 88, 106, 108, outlay, expense. C.
moable, 122, 124, moveable. C.
s.v. meuble
moert, morent, 64, 96; morte, 64;
morz, 28; murge, 2, 28; murt, 114; mourir etc., to die. B. I. 361
moillon, 92, stack, cock. C. s.v. moulon
moiscent, 36, moist
moite, 76; myete, 74; meyte, 8, 14, half
more, 36, 66, 114, moor
morine, 28, 64, 94, murrain
mostre, see muster
mot, 4 etc.; moud, 140; mout, 8 etc.; muit, 108 etc.; mut, 12 etc., very, much. B. II. 508
moton, 92, 94, 98, 108, 116; motoun, 30; motun, 28, 32; mutun, 30, wether, mutton
mounner, 113, miller
moustray, 8, see muster
moy, 24, month
moysture, 16, moisture
munder, 16, to weed, clean. B. s.v. monde. C.
mur, 62, 102, 132, wall
musee, 98; muse, 108; muscer etc., to hide. B. s.v. mucer
muscette, 140, secret. K.
muster, 20; mustre, 86; mous-
stray, 8; mustray, 8; mostre, 84, to show. B. s.v. muster
mydi, 28, midday
mye, 6 etc., not; ne mye pur cee, 32, nevertheless. K.
mykell, 50, great. J. s.v. melib
myster, 57, need, want. M. and S.
myyueyn, 32, of middling quality

N
namely, 147, chiefly, especially. M. and S.
naturelement, 20, naturally
nof, 138, nine
nisme, see nisme
neire, 36, black
neiz, 50, nuts
nezt, 2 etc.; nient, 104 etc.; nyent, 64 etc., nothing. B. s.v. neant
nettireyt, 14; nettir, to clean. G.
nyer, 94; neez, 94, to drown, en-
damage. K.
Nichols, 122, 138, Lincoln
noel, 142; nouvel, 72, 76, Christmas
non, 2, 66; noun, 34, name. B.
s.v. nov

noreture, 28; nurture, breeding
B. s.v. norir
Norfuke, 144, Norfolk
norir, 112; noryr, 20; noriz, 16;
noryt, 20, to nourish
norsre, 96 etc., our
nouime, 132; novime, 98; nisme, 16, ninth
noument, 34; noumer, to name
noune, 5, 28, 36, the ninth hour of the day: that is, three o'clock, afternoon
noyse, 136, 138, a quarrel, brawl
nuile, 96, fog, mist. G. s.v. nule
nun, 106 etc., not
nus, 2, us
nuyt, 30, 98, 112; nut, 12, night
nyer, 110, to clean. G. s.v. nie

O
o, 18: read e
o, 24 etc.; ed, 10 etc.; une, 20 etc., with
o, 94 etc., or
obyesaut, 134, obedient
oblue, 100; oblier, to forget
oef, 74, 76, egg
office, 62, office
oile, 80, oil
oir, 106; oy, 16, 104, 106; oyent,
106; oyes, 136; oyr, to hear. B.
I. 371
oison, 74; osion, 76, goaling
oit, 39: read sit
ord, 132, 'flithie, nastie, foul.' G.
ordseynement, 32, 138, order, dis-
position. B.
ordnance, 4, ordnance
ordiner, 6, to ordain, order
orge, 20, 24, 66, 70, 74, 84, barley
orriace, 74, barley-straw. G. s.v.
orjas
oste, 26; ostet, 8; otes, 37;
ouste, 20; oster, to take away
ostel, see hostel
oue, see owe
oueke, 28 etc.; ouekes, 116 etc.;
oueske, 140, with. B. II. 344
ouel, 96; owel, 14, equal. G. s.v.
ive
ouelment, 70, 72, 76, 110, equally
ouer, 65, 72, destined for work.
G.
ouerayne, 10, 20, 22; oueraygne,
10; ouraygne, 60, 62; oue-
raigne, 100, 102, work
ouerer, 130; oure, 130, to open
oueur, 80, labourer
ouerset, 46, ‘oversettyyn, or ovyr comyn.’ *Pron. Parv.*
ouer, 62; onrir, 62, to work
owe, 32, 74, 76, 78; oue, 118, goose.
  B.
oyal, 94, 96, 138, eye

P

paer, 66, 74; paec, 124; paent, 64, 66, to pay, satisfy.  B.
pain, 136; payn, 138, bread, loaf; payne de blanches, 138, white bread; payn de bis, 138, brown bread; payn dispensible, the bread given to the servants.  See note on ‘forma liberationis’ *Reg. Wip.* ii.
paneter, 136, the panter, or officer of the pantry
parare, 8; pararrer, to plough thoroughly
panaunter, 36, perhaps
paracle, 122, 140, parcel, division of land
paraires, 134, strife; another reading is parcies.  Cf. D. s.v. parcier
parente, 10, relations
pareese, 124, idleness
parfount, 12, 20, deep
pari, 69; parir, to appear.  B.
park, 88, park
parker, 62, keeper of a park
parole, 138, word
pas, 8, 10, pace.  M. and S.
pasche, 22, 26, 28, 96, Easter
pasture, 24, 26, 28, 36, 37, 66, 84, 90, 96, 98, 100, 124, pasture; pasture severale, 6, 86, 110, pasture land separated or enclosed
pautenire, 98, a purse.  D. s.v.
    *pantomarius*
pyale, 12, 24, straw
pays, 60, 68, 136, country
peaus, 28, 30, 64, 94; peus, 28, skins
peche, 104, sin
pe, 12, 68, 72; pe, 8, 10, 180; piez, 70; pye, 8, 14, foot
peis, 134, peace.  K.
peis, 116; peise, 94; peys, 32, 116, 138; peysse, 26, 78, weight, wey.  *See Assize of Measures (Statutes of the Realm)*
peisent, 78; peiser, 94; poysse, 26; peiser etc., to weigh
pel, 24, 94, 96, 114; peil, 62, skin, hair.  B.
pelette, 114, skin
pene, 100, penalty, forfeiture.  C. s.v. peine
penez, 136; penerunt, 34; pener, to take pains.  B. s.v. poene
pentechoste, 22, 28; pentechoste, 22, Whitsunday
perche, 8, 66, 90, perch
pere, 2, father
pere, 76, 78, 94; perre, 94, 118, stone
perlouises, 78, perilous
pernes, see prendre
perouse, 2, 14, stony
pers, 4, peers
persaunt, 36, read pessaunt
perser, 30, to tear up, cut up.  B.
perete, 86, 96, 100, 104, loss
pertient, 122; pertint, 84; pertenir, to belong to.  B. s.v. tenir
pesaz, 30, peapods.  D.
peachun, 142, fish.  K.
pestre, 30, 114; pessaunt, 23, 36; pessaunt, 36; pessant, 90, 114; peuz, 26, to pasture.  B. II. 188
peyne, 8, trouble
pinfande, 92, pinfold
piur, 96, worst.  B.
plai, 128, plea
pleder, 90, 100, to hold plea.  K.
plegge, 90, 102, 114, pledge
pleiere, 106, full
pleinte, 100, 106, plaint
pleintif, 106; pleintif, 106; pleuytif, 122, plaintiff
plenerement, 10, 108, 132, fully
pleynement, 64, 74, fully
pleysir, 136; pleysir, 133, pleasure
pluous, 24, rainy
plays, 14, rain
poer, 84, 86, 124; pover, 20;
  power, 28, power, strength
poet, 2 etc.; peoit, 64; poent, 2 etc.; poez, 6; pora, 6; porra, 12 etc.; porret, 6; pourt, 68;
peust, 28; puest, 14; puent, 4;
puisse, 60; puissent, 36 etc.;
purra, 64 etc.; purrer, 68 etc.;
purret, 4 etc.; purrent, 6; pusset, 4 etc.; pussen, 16 etc.;
pust, 8 etc.; put, 8 etc.; povir etc., to be able
pol, 90, little
point, 90, 114; poyn, 2; poyn, 12, ‘araye, condicion, case.’  P.
pokkes, 99, pocks.  M. and S.
polene, 78; poleyn, 64, colt, foal
pomeyere, 55, disease of the lungs
pomun, 24, lung
GLOSSARIAL INDEX

porceler, 28, to farrow
porcher, 114; porchir, 112, 114, swineherd
porcherie, 114, swine-stye
porriront, see purryst
pore, 26, 86, 112, 114; pork, 114, pigs
porter, 134, porter
portur, 76, bearing
possession, 124, possession
pote, 26, a pottle, two quarts
poucin, 74, 76, chicken
poudre, 12, dust
pouere, 6, 26; poure, 134, poor
pouerte, 3, poverty
poun, 74, 76, peacock
pour, 104, fear. B. s.v. paor
pourement, 142, poorly
poy, 20 etc., little
poynanz, 20, sharp, keen
pre, 26, 66, 68, 94, 96, 110; prees, 102, 104, meadow
prefere, 132, to prefer, like better. C.
premire, 84; premere, 22, primer,
pre, 20, 60, 76, 122, 124, first
prendre, 62; prenge, 60 etc.;
prent, 37; pernez, 34; pernent, 34, to take. B. II. 195
presenz, 120, presents
preste, 4, 134, 140, ready
prestement, 124, 132, 134, quickly, easily
prestent, 90; prester, to lend
priuez, 90, 102, boon-tenants
prime, 6, 36, 37, 60, first
primer, see premire
prise, 12, 90; prise, 6, 12, 20, 92, 108, price, value, estimation. C.
prune, 104; pruzez, 130, familiar, confidential friend. B.
pruement, 130, secretly
prudeshommes, 126, 128; prudome, 138, proved men. D. s.v. prud-homius
profit, 76, 88, profit
pro, 22, 32, 60; pru, 30, 88, 94, 96, 98, 104, 106, 124, 140; prou, 36, 58, 102; prouz, 34, profit
prose, 140, proof
prouendre, 34, 142, provender
provoost, 6, 10, 16, 24, 26, 32, 34, 60, 62, 64, 66, 84, 88, 92, 96, 98, 100, 102, 106, 110, 116, 130, provost
pruant, 88, profitable
pruement, 90, 140, improvement
pur, 2 etc., for
pur, 26, pure
purceaus, 76; purceaus, 114; purceaus, 74; purceaus, 28, pigs
purceler, 74; purcele, 78; purceles, 76, to farrow
purcaicer, 122, purchase
purcaiez, 64, purchases
puriture, 114; purture, 37, disease, rot
purryst, 30; puriz, 96; purriort, 96; purrir etc., to rot, perish
pursuant, 94, conformable, corresponding to
purreaunce, 102; purpueaunce, 124;
purreuenue, 104; purpueyance, 2, 4, providence, foresight. C.
puruer, 88; puruer, 88; purveir, 96; purveyt, 2, to provide
pus, 2 etc.; pus, 36 etc.; puy, 6, then
pyre, 32; pire, 96; piur, 96, the worst. B. s.v. pis.

Q
quidaunce, 132, credence
quaraante, 142, forty
quarzel, 6, 8, 14, Lent
quarre, 12, square
quart, 4 etc., fourth
quarter, 66, quarter
quantertzyme, 134, fourteenth
quei, 104, 106; quey, 4, why, wherefore
quei, 116; qoe, 92, why, what
quer, 134, heart
qued, 6, 62, 64, 94, what
quidra, 80; quideray, 124; quydent, 34; quyet, 24; quider, to think. B. s.v. cuider
quillir, 62; quillez, 96, 102; quille, 92; quillez, 80, 100; quilla, 134, to gather
quinseyne, 18; quinceyne, 30, fortnight
quint, 16, 68, 74, fifth
quir, 12, 24, 64; quyr, 24, skin
quuisine, 128, 138, kitchen
qy, 122, 126, who

R
rebiner, 12; rebyner, 8, 20, 22;
rebyne, 12; rebynet, 10, 12, to plough the land a second time.
reboutent, 30; rebouter, to push back. B.
receueur, 130, receiver
recete, 32, 126; resseit, 60, 64, receipt
recreament, 4, grudgingly
recreu, 12; recruz, 22, tired out.
C.
refreydyst, 20; refroydvr, to cool
regain, see reain
regete, 22; regeter, to throw back
regne, 84, country. B.
reimsailles, 98, remainder. Cf.
R. s.v. remaislles
releuer, 22, 32; releueut, 28;
releuent, 30, to raise anew,
replace. L. s.v. relever
relif, 90, relief
religious, 134, religious
relinquissant, 10; relinquir, to leave. B.
remeignanz, 108; remeignant, 92;
remeigne, 98; remenge, 142;
remenant, 84; remenindre etc.,
to remain. B. s.v. manoir
rea, 2, 14, 18, 90; rieu, 60, 62,
104; rin, 88, 90, 92, 98, 103, thing
renable, 132, reasonable
renon, 10, 116, renown, fame
rente, 84, 100, 106, 108, 122, 124,
128, rent; rentes assises, 60,
fixed rental
renume, 104, famed
reon, 8, 12, 14, 92. 'The reon here
mentioned seems to include in its
breadth the furrow and its
accompanying ridge.'—Riley in
Notes and Queries, Second Series,
viii. 32
reoner, 16, to lay in ridges
reperalier, 110, 114, to repair
rese pose, 12, rest
repris, 4, 5, 10; repren dre, to
blame. B. s.v. prendre
reprouer, 2, 4, 24, to speak in pro-
verbs. B. s.v. prover
rescat, 8, retreat. M. and S. s.v.
receyt
reson, 26, 34, 84, 88, 92, 104, 108,
118; resoun, 4, 62, 66; resoun,
140; reisoin, 123; reyon, 8,
reason
respons, 66, 70; response, 70, 72,
return
respondeur, 64; respyone, 18;
respyongne, 64; respyngment,
74, to return
resscilt, see receyte
resselure, 62; ressaluze, 64, 66, to
receive
retnyr, 22, 28; retigne, 106, to
retain
retrere, 62, to withdraw, discharge
reule, 122, 124, 126, 128, 130, 134,
140; rewele, 100, rule
rewain, 12; rewayn, 26; regain,
112, some kind of cheese.
There is a cheese called a
Irwene [rewayne, ed. 1567] cheese,
the which if it be well-ordered,
does passe all other choses, none
excess taken.'—A. Borde, Reg.
fol. I. i. Babees Book (E.E.T.S.)
p. 201
rey, 8, 122; roy, 92, king
robe, 86, 134, 142, robe
Robert Grosseteste, 39, 122, Robert
Grossetesie
rode, 8, 68, 70, 72, rood
roe, 2, wheel
rung, 30; rounce, 30; rounge, 24;
ronger, to ruminate
rouch, 80, hive
roule, 60, 62, 72, 106, 122, 130, roll
rue, 100, street
rycheesse, 2, riches, wealth

8
saac, 94; sak, 94, 98, sack
sabelon, 20; sabelun, 20, sand
sabelous, 16, 20, sandy
sache, see sauer
saddyn, 47, hardened. Promp. Parv.
s. v. sddyn
sakelet, 98, little sack
saker, 14; sakerer, to draw, drag.
B. s.v. sac
sale, 134, 138, 140, hall
sailer, 28, 30, 116, to salt
salyne, 26, salt, salt-pit
sank, 94, 104, blood
sanz, 6 etc.; santz, 4; saunz, 12
etc., without
sarcler, 16, read sarcler
sauagin, 112, 114, 'plente of
wyle beastes.' P.
sauer, 94; sauera, 64; sauae, 20,
24; sachant, 96, 108, 109;
sachanz, 106; sachunz, 122, 126;
sache, 62; sachent, 10, 20; sauet, 8;
sauent, 2, 32, 68; seussen, 62,
to know. B. II. 57
saule, 24, 30, surfeted. B. s.v. saol
say, 124, see sei
sci, 122, here
seal, 128, seal
secher, 29; secchir, 96; sechyr,
30, to dry
seete, 2, 4, 6, world. P.
seculer, 134, secular
secund, 4, 26, 122, second
seet, 126, 136; seunt, 24; set, 2
etc.; seer, to lie down, settle
set, 72; sey, 66; say, 124, self
seignur, 84, 88, 92, 100, 102, 104,
106, 108, 114, 124, 126, 130, 140;
seignur, 122; seynur, 32, 34;
seynung, 60, 62, 64, 66, 70, 76, 79;
lord
sein, 98, bosom
sein, 36, 96; seyn, 28, 36; seynens,
32, sound
seint—
seint Barthelemeu, 36, August 24
seyt croy, 13, May 3
seint Toan, 20, 28; seint Johan,
96; seint Toan, 16; seint
Johan, 12, June 24
seynt Jude, 32; seyn jude, 56,
October 28 (S. Simon and S.
Jude)
seyn luc, 12, October 18
seint martyn, 36, 96, November 11
'seint michel, 26, 37, 62, 76, 96,
126, 142; seint michel, 18;
'meint michel, 112; seint
'michel, 26; seyn michel, 18;
'seint michyl, 118, September
29
'seyn symon, 32, 56 (see seyn
Jude)
sek, 14, 28, 76; sekke, 37; siche,
114, dry
sekeresse, 20; seksion, 24,
drought
semail, 66, 72, 142; semayl, 8, 12,
16, 18, 22, 'seed sown; also a
crop or plants come up of seed;
also a sowing; also sowing or
seeding time.' C.
semayne, 8, 24, 26; semayne, 12,
120; semyngne, 72, 76; si-
mayne, 110, week
semebaunt, 140, manner
semente, 14, 18, 84, 86, 92, 98, 102,
142, seed
sen, 10, 14, 16, 62, 66, 84, 110;
'seme, 66, 70, 142; semez, 92, to
'sow
sen, 90, 106, 108, 140, knowledge
seneschal, 62, 86, 88, 90, 92, 104,
106, 122, 124, 126, 130, 138,
seneschal
seneschauce, 84, the office of
seneschal
senestre, 14, 34, 138, left
sercler, 18, 68, to weed. L. s.v.
sarcler
serement, 122, oath
serianz, 10, 26, 30, 32, 34, 62, 74,
86, 92, 98, 140; seriaunz, 64,
130, 134, 138, 140; serganz, 102,
124, 126; sergaunt, 128, 130,
servants
sermenees, 110; surmenyment, 90;
surmenier, to overdrive
serte, 8; sertifye, 6, certified
seruage, 122, service
service, 6, 10, 128; servise, 84,
130, 138, service
seruitor, 138, servant
seson, 12, 14, 16, 20, 22, 28, 32,
34; sesun, 30, 76; sesun, 142;
seisoun, 142; seysun, 128, 130;
esosun, 22, season
sestzime, 134, sixteenth
setime, 16, 20; setyme, 130, seven-
ten
seue, 16, moisture
senerison, 112, weaning
seurement, 118, surely
seusensent, see sauur
seute, 86, suit
seyluns, 18; seylloyns, 14, 'a
ridge of land lying between two
furrows.' H.
seyn Botulf, 144, Boston; seyn
yue, 144, S. Ives
si . . non, 62, except. K.
si, 60, here
siches, see sek
sien, 66, 70; sin, 104; seyn, 122,
his own
sier, 68, 86, 90; sie, 68; siez, 86,
96; syer, 18, to reap
simayne, see semayne
sime, 13, 70; syme, 16, 130, sixth
'sin, see sien
'sirre, 134; syre, 2, sir
'sia, 16, six
'soen, see sien
'soffrir, 88, 100, 116; sofre, 92; so-
fert, 128; soffrez, 214; suffrey, 2,
to suffer
'soil, 142, soil, ground
'solours, 142; solorn, 142, sojourn
'soleient, 108; soleir, to be ac-
ustomed to. B. s.v. soleir
'solement, 114, solely
'solom, 2 etc.; sulom, 4 etc.; sulom,
62 etc., according to. B. s.v. long
'somage, 110, burden. K.
'somerset, 144, Somerset
'soanet, 2, summit
'soper, 134, 138, 140; super, 138,
supper
'sor, 98, upon
'soruer, see suruer
'sorweues, 136, overseers
'sostenance, 112; sustenance, 20,
86, 100, sustenance
soude, 102, 124, 128, stipend,
money. B. s.v. sol
souerein, 106, 108, 112; soureyne, 123; soreyne, 84; souresin, 86,
88, sovereign, chief
sole, 98, shoe
soulletz, 134, soiled
sou, see sun
sourreyn, see surner
soutz, 2, 26, a shilling. K.
stalun, 64, stallion
stranger, 114, to strew
strauze, 4, straw
stede, 28, suddenly
sufficante, 24, sufficient
suffisamment, 22, sufficiently
suffure, 24, breath
sun, 60, 66, 72; soun, 126, his
surecarke, 86, 100; surecharke, 88;
surecarke, 88, 110, overcharge
surdyeis, 100, for suedes, under-
dairymaids
surdre, 2; surd, 132; surse, 32,
to rise, spring up
sure, 20, 30, above
surneyment, see sermones
surplus, 2, 64, 66, 80, 100, surplus
surplusage, 62, surplus
surto, 32, surrey
surer, 10, 92; soruer, 90; sour-
eye, 10, to oversee
sus, 28, up
sustenance, see sustenance
sustener, 8, to sustain
sustret, 124; sustrete, 84, with-
held, drawn. K.
southampton, 114, Southampton
suzdaye, 116, under-dairymaid
syer, see sier
syre, see sire
sywy, 8, followed. B. s.v. sevre
taylyr, 16, to tally
temoyngae, 62, witness
temps, 30, tempest
tempre, 102, early. B. II. 330
tenemenz, 2, 6, 122, tenement,
holding
tenet, 2; tent, 6; teigne, 102;
tignent, 126; tenir, to hold
tens, 8, 14, 16, 20, 22, 24, 28, 30,
32, 37, 64, 74, 93, 102, 114, time,
weather
tenser, 134, to taunt, chide. C.
tenson, 138, dispute
tenur, 110, keeper
terce, 6, 26, 98; terz, 10; tertz,
4; tierce, 124; tierz, 18; tirsce,
96; al ters, 10; al tierz, 18,
three times, a third
teste, 30, 86, 98; tete, 28, head
testmoyn, 32; testmoyn, 24;
tesmoyns, 104, to witness
tous, 132, such
tey, 96, 'any film of thinne skin.'
C.
tiel, 66, such
tignent, see tenet
to, 4, two
tollet, 24; tollir, to take away
tondere, 94; toneison, 114,
shearing
tonel, 78, cask or tun
tor, 106, 112, bull. B.
toreaz, 24, wisp of straw
torner, 68, to turn
torsenouse, 126, wrongful
tost, 96, soon
tot, 6 etc.; tox, 90 etc., all
toteziers, 74; totteis, 158, al-
ways. B. II. 293
touche, 94. This seems to refer to
auncel weight, which was pro-
hibited by Statute 25 Ed. III. c.
ix. Cf. H. s.v. auncel
toysen, 94, 114, fleece
tramail, 92, spring seed
trames, 65, 70; trameys, 84, corn
which ripens within three months
of sowing. D. s.v. tramesium
transglutent, 30; transglouter,
'greedily to swallow downe his
meat halfe chayed.' C.
treche, 114, hurdle
treget, 86, trickery
treller, 114; trelee, 118, 'to com-
passe with latticed frames.' C.
tremutz, 130, foared
trenchet, 16; trencher, to cut
treoun, 24; treoun, 30, tent
trere, 96, 112; trete, 114, 128;
treet, 2, 100, 116; treez, 96,
112; tret, 96, to milk, draw, etc.
tres, 12, 96; tresys, 6 etc., three
tresior, 104, juggler; jogelur and
dansur are other readings. Cf.
D. s.v. tresler
trorspas, 88, 86, 90, trespass
trestoz, 84; trestoutz, 122, 124,
134; trestuz, 126, whole, entire.
B. s.v. lot
trestzyme, 134, thirteenth
tretyne, 84, read certeyne
tricherie, 104, deceit, fraud. B.
troie, 74, 78; troi, 78; troye, 76,
114; trele, 78; true, 28;
truye, 28, sow
turberie, 66, turbary

U
uente, 26; vente, 72, 142, sale
uenter, see venter
uer, 84 etc.; ueet, 2, to see
uertiet, 104, true
uertetz, 128, warned
ues, 126, your
uespre, 20, evening
ueysin, 4, neighbour
uie, 2, life
uit, 16, eight
uoler, 136, to wish
usage, 122, use, custom
usscher, 134, usher
utime, 16, eighth
unastraille, 134, an idle fellow.
Glossary to West Worcest

V
v, 142, read ou
vache, 22, 24, 26, 74, 76, 78, 86,
92, 94, 96, 108, 112, 118, 142;
vache, 124; vasche, 26, cow
vacher, 112; vachir, 112; vacher,
112, cowherd
vacherie, 112, cowhouse
vadle, 136, valet
valer, 4; valent, 2; vaudra, 2;
vaudrunt, 4; vausist, 26, to be
worth, useful to. B. s.v. valoir
value, 60, 64, 74, value
van, 98, winnowing sieve. C.
veal, 74, 112; veaul, 142; val, 24,
calf
veele, 24, calved
venanz, 102,orners
ventre, s.v. vente
venter, 74, 76, 130; uenter, 118,
to winnow
venteresse, 98, a winnower. D. s.v.
ventriz
venture, 98, winnowing
venyr, 20; vendra, 14; vendrunt,
16; venent, 62; vennues, 84,
88; veigne, 92; veignent, 36;
veyne, 14, 20; vient, 37; vig-
nent, 122 etc.; vynent, 30, to
cone
ver, 62, 66, 72, 90, 96; veer, 10,
37; veent, 10; veet, 68; veex,
30; vele, 72; vet, 78; veys, 20,
to see
ver, 28, boar. B. s.v. verrat
verge, 62, 66, 68, 70, rod
vermaille, 36, vermilion
verme, 86, verme
ver, 86, evening
vessel, 116; vesselle, 116, vessel
vester, see vostor
vesture, 134, clothing
veue, 32; vewe, 32, view
veylesse, 2, old age
viande, 74; viande, 64, meat
viel, 12, 72; ville, 96, 112; veuz,
22, 96, 134, old
vife, 124; viue, 74, alive
vigent, see venvyr
vigour, 142, vigour
vilain, 106; vilayn, 86, 122;
vileine, 138, bad
vile, 64, 96, 130, township
vilenem, 28, sorely, vilely
villenage, 66, villenage
vin, 128, 138, 142, wine
vint, 12, 128; vintyme, 126, 138;
vintesime, 142, twentieth
vinz, 84, a score
viners, 88, an enclosure in which
live game or fish were kept,
usually the latter
vnkes, 104, ever. B. s.v. onkes
vnztme, 132, eleventh
voisent, see ailer
volantrif, 104, wilful. B. s.v.
vloir
volent, 2; volezent, 66; voyl, 30;
voleyr etc., to wish. B.
volente, 132, 134; volunte, 4, will
volenters, 132; volunters, 78,
willingly
voster, 28 etc.; vester, 132 etc.,
your
voys, 8, way
voyr, 16, 22; voyre, 14; voir, 37
veyr, 18, 26, true. B.
vre, 90, hour
vtime, 16; vtyme, 130; vtre, 134, eighth
vynent, see venyr
vyt, 16, eight

W
wacher, see vacher
wae, 78, a way
waez, 24, bathed. R.
Walter de henle, 2, Walter of Henley
warenne, 88, warren
waret, 6, 8, 12, 20, 26, 84, 142, land ploughed after a crop, and then left fallow
wareter, 10; waretter, 12, to plough and leave fallow
wascel, 20; wasceus, 72, marsh, wet place. G. s.v. gacel. 'Muckhylles,' Lambard's translation
wast, 6, 26, 88, 140; gast, 16, waste
wastent, see gaste
wanz, 68, waste. Cf. Waschum, D.
wedris, 56, wethers
wo, 4, who
wroge, 4; read wronge
wss, 2, you. B.
Wyneestre, 144, Winchester
wynyng, 41, gain. M. and S.
wyschous, 4, vicious
wytel, 4, whittle, blanket

Y
yff, 48, give. M. and S.
yeftis, 43, gifts. M. and S.
yerde, 41, yard of land: a quantity which varied in different localities
yl, 12, he
yrrons, see irous
yssir, see issir
yuer, see iuer
yuernage, see iuernage
yuernail, 84, winter-sowing

PRINTED BY
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE
LONDON